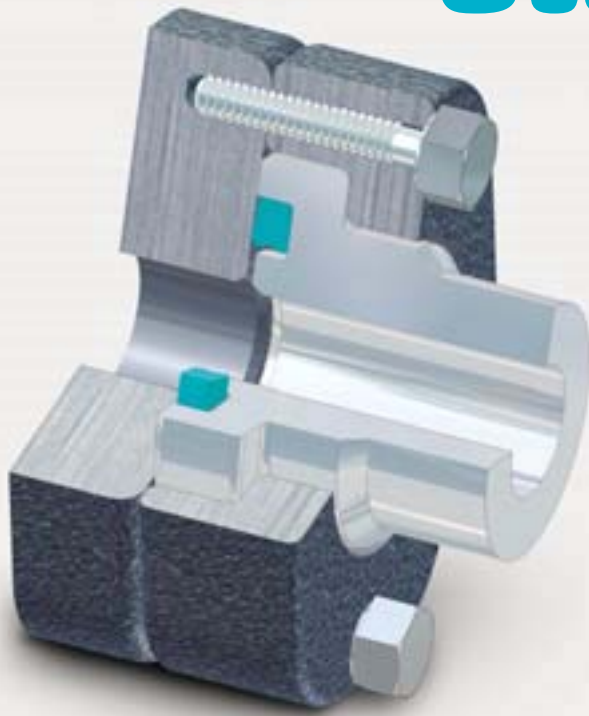


Static Seals



Your Partner for Sealing Technology



Your Partner for Sealing Technology

Trelleborg Sealing Solutions is a major international sealing force, uniquely placed to offer dedicated design and development from our market leading product and material portfolio; a one-stop shop providing the best in elastomer, thermoplastic, PTFE and composite technologies for applications in aerospace, industrial, and automotive industries.

With 50-years experience, Trelleborg Sealing Solutions engineers support customers with design, prototyping, production, test and installation using state-of-the-art design tools. An international network of over 70 facilities worldwide includes 30 manufacturing sites, 8 strategically positioned research and development centers, including materials and development laboratories and locations specializing in design and applications.

Developing and formulating materials in-house, we utilize the resource of our material database, including over 2,000 proprietary compounds and a range of unique products.

Trelleborg Sealing Solutions fulfills challenging service requirements, supplying standard parts in volume or a single custom-manufactured component, through our integrated logistical support, which effectively delivers over 40,000 sealing products to customers worldwide.

Facilities are certified to ISO 9001:2000 and ISO/TS 16949:2002, with many manufacturing sites also working to QS9000 and VDA 6.1. Trelleborg Sealing Solutions is backed by the experiences and resources of one of the world's foremost experts in polymer technology, Trelleborg AB.

ISO 9001:2000

ISO/TS 16949:2002

The information in this brochure is intended to be for general reference purposes only and is not intended to be a specific recommendation for any individual application. The application limits for pressure, temperature, speed and media given are maximum values determined in laboratory conditions. In application, due to the interaction of operating parameters, maximum values may not be achieved. It is vital therefore, that customers satisfy themselves as to the suitability of product and material for each of their individual applications. Any reliance on information is therefore at the user's own risk. In no event will Trelleborg Sealing Solutions be liable for any loss, damage, claim or expense directly or indirectly arising or resulting from the use of any information provided in this brochure. While every effort is made to ensure the accuracy of information contained herewith, Trelleborg Sealing Solutions cannot warrant the accuracy or completeness of information.

To obtain the best recommendation for a specific application, please contact your local Trelleborg Sealing Solutions marketing company.

This edition supersedes all previous brochures.
This brochure or any part of it may not be reproduced without permission.

© All trademarks are the property of Trelleborg AB.
The turquoise colour is a registered trademark of Trelleborg AB.
© Trelleborg AB, 2007. All rights reserved.









Content

Content








| | |
|---|-----|
| Selection Criteria for Static Seals | 2 |
| O-Ring | 5 |
| Back-up Ring | 11 |
| Kantseal | 61 |
| Dualseal | 75 |
| Bonded Seals | 83 |
| Seals for SAE J518 Flanges | 103 |
| Fluid Connector Seal | 109 |
| Wills Rings® | 113 |
| Turcon® Variseal® HF | 119 |
| Quality Criteria | 123 |
| Storage and shelf life | 123 |

Selection criteria for static seals

Table I Selection criteria for static seals

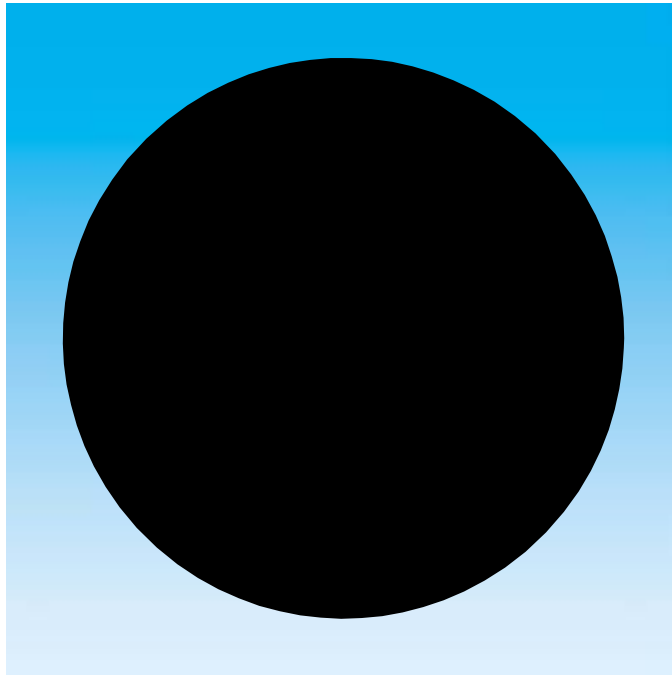
| Seal | | Application | | | | | | Standard | Size range | Operating Temp. range | Pressure | Material |
|---|----------------------|--|--------|-------|--------|---------|----------|----------|--|------------------------------|----------|-------------------|
| Type | Page | | radial | axial | static | dynamic | internal | external | mm | °C | MPa max. | |
| O-Ring  | 5 | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | See further information catalogue O-Ring | | | |
| Back-up Ring, uncut BV/BU  | 18 33 | Injection moulding machines Machine tools, presses, Excavators, agricultural machines Valves for hydraulic circuits | ● | | ● | ● | ● | ● | | | | |
| Back-up Ring, cut BH/BG  | 18 33 | | | | | | | | 6-500 | -200/ +260 | 250 | PTFE |
| Back-up Ring, spiral BP  | 28 43 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Back-up Ring, uncut concave BA/BB  | 23 38 48 48 | | | | | | | | 2-660 | -20/ +100 -15/ +200 | 40 | NBR FKM |
| Back-up Ring, cut concave BD/BC  | 23 38 | | | | | | | | 6-500 | -200/ +260 | 250 | PTFE |
| Kantseal  | 61 | Flanges, valves, plates locks | | ● | ● | | | | 7-470 | -30/ +100 -18/ +200 | 50 | NBR FKM |
| Dualseal  | 75 | Fork lifts, mobile hydraulic, industrial hydraulic, tooling machines, injection moulding machines, Hydraulic presses | ● | | ● | | ● | ● | 6-280 | -30/ +80 | 50 | Poly- urethane |

Selection criteria for static seals

| Seal | | Application | | | | | | Standard | Size range | Operating Temp. range | Pressure | Material | |
|--|------|--|--------|-------|--------|---------|----------|----------|---|-----------------------|-----------|----------|--------------|
| Type | Page | | radial | axial | static | dynamic | internal | external | mm | °C | MPa max. | | |
| Bonded Seals  | 83 | Flanges, Bolts, Plates, Valves, Engines, Hydraulics, Pneumatics, Cylinder heads | | ● | ● | | | | extensive range | 2.5-125 | -30/+100 | 100 | NBR |
| | | | | | | | | | | | -18/+200 | | FKM |
| | | | | | | | | | | | -50/+120 | | EPDM |
| O-Ring  | 105 | Flange | | ● | ● | | | | SAE J 518 | 1/2" to 2" | -20/+100 | 21 | NBR |
| SAE-Seal Type DRV2  | 106 | Flange | | ● | ● | | | | SAE J 518 | 1/2" to 2" | -20/+100 | 42 | NBR |
| SAE-Seal Type DRV3  | 107 | Flange | | ● | ● | | | | SAE J 518 | 1/2" to 2" | -20/+80 | 42 | Polyurethane |
| Fluid Connector Seal DRV1  | 109 | Threaded parts, stud ends | | ● | ● | | | | DIN 3869 ISO 9974 ISO 11926 ISO 1179 | 12-51 | -25/+100 | 63 | NBR |
| | | | | | | | | | | | -18/+200 | | FKM |
| Wills Rings®  | 113 | See further Information catalogue Wills Rings® | | ● | ● | | | | | 8-3000 | -260/+850 | 1000 | Metal |
| Turcon® Variseal® HF  | 119 | See further Information catalogue Turcon® Variseal® HF | | ● | ● | | ● | ● | | 10-2500 | -200/+260 | 80 | Turcon® |

Selection criteria for static seals

O-RING



- **Elastomers and other materials** -





■ Description

O-Rings offer the designer an efficient and economical sealing element for a wide range of static or dynamic applications.

Inexpensive production methods and its ease of use have made the O-Ring the most widely used seal.

A wide choice of elastomer materials for both standard and special applications allow the O-Ring to be used to seal practically all liquid and gaseous media.

O-Rings are vulcanised in moulds and are characterised by their circular form with circular cross section. The dimensions of the O-Ring are defined by the inside diameter d_1 and the cross section diameter d_2 .

Cross section diameters of approx. 0.35 to 40 mm and inside diameters up to 5,000 mm and more are available.

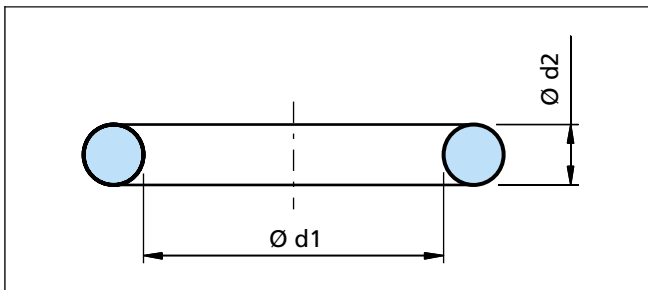


Figure 1 O-Ring dimensioning

■ Advantages

Compared with other sealing elements, the O-Ring has a wide range of advantages:

- Inexpensive, allows low cost solutions
- Simple, one-piece groove design reduces hardware and design costs
- Compact design allows smaller hardware
- Easy, foolproof installation reduces risk
- Applicable to a wide range of sealing problems, static, dynamic, single or double acting
- Wide compound choice for compatibility with most fluids
- Ex stock availability worldwide for easy maintenance and repair.

Standard size range for O-Rings

| Standard/Dimension range | O-Ring cross section d_2 (mm) |
|--|---|
| Preferred metric dimensions | 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5 3.0 3.5 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.5 6.0 7.0 8.0 10.0 12.0 |
| International standard ISO 3601/1 German standard DIN 3771/1 | 1.80 2.65 3.55 5.30 7.0 |
| Swedish standard SMS 1586 | 1.6 2.4 3.0 5.7 8.4 |
| French standard | 1.9 2.7 3.6 5.33 6.99 |
| Japanese standard JIS B 2401 | 1.9 2.4 3.1 3.5 5.7 8.4 |
| American standard AS 568 B British standard BS 1806 | 1.78 2.62 3.53 5.33 7.0 |
| American standard AS 568 B (Series 900) | 1.02 1.42 1.63 1.83 1.98 2.08 2.20 2.46 2.95 3.00 |
| Special versions for large diameters from approx. 1,000 mm to 5,000 mm | 5.0 5.4 7.0 7.7 9.2 10.0 12.0 |



■ Method of operation

O-Rings are double-acting sealing elements. The initial squeeze acting in a radial or axial direction due to the installation gives the O-Ring its initial sealing capability. These forces are superimposed by the system pressure to create the total sealing force which increases with increasing system pressure.

Under pressure, the O-Ring behaves in a similar way to a fluid with high surface tension. The pressure is transmitted uniformly to all directions.

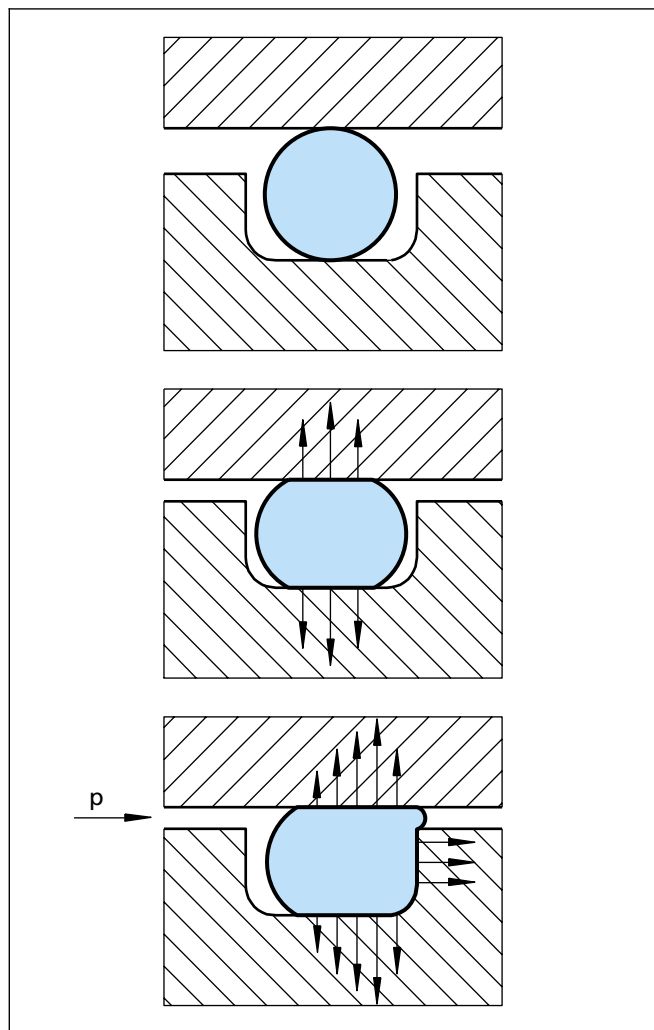


Figure 2 O-Ring sealing forces with and without system pressure

■ Applications

O-Rings are used as sealing elements, as energising elements for hydraulic slipper seals and wipers and thus cover a large number of fields of application. There are no fields of industry where the O-Ring is not used. From an individual seal for repairs or maintenance to a quality assured application in aerospace, automotive or general engineering.

The O-Ring is used predominantly for static sealing applications:

- As a radial static seal, e.g. for bushings, covers, pipes, cylinders
- As an axial static seal, e.g. for flanges, plates, caps.
- O-Rings in dynamic applications are recommended only for moderate service conditions. They are limited by the speed and the pressure against which they are to seal:
- For low duty sealing of reciprocating pistons, rods, plungers, etc.
- For sealing of slowly pivoting, rotating or spiral movements on shafts, spindles, rotary transmission leadthroughs, etc.



■ Technical information

The following Table provides a summary of the various elastomer material groups. Trelleborg Sealing Solutions can offer a large number of compounds within each group.

Table II Elastomer materials

| Designation | Trade Name* | Abbreviation | | |
|---|--|--------------|-----------|----------|
| | | ISO 1629 | ASTM 1418 | TSS |
| Acrylonitrile-Butadiene Rubber Nitrile Rubber | Europrene® Krynac® Nipol N® Perbunan NT Breon® | NBR | NBR | N |
| Hydrogenated Acrylonitrile-Butadiene Rubber | Therban® Zetpol® | HNBR | HNBR | H |
| Polyacrylate Rubber | Noxtite® Hytemp® Nipol AR® | ACM | ACM | A |
| Chloroprene Rubber | Baypren® Neoprene® | CR | CR | WC |
| Ethylene-Propylene-Diene Rubber | Dutral® Keltan® Vistalon® Buna EP® | EPDM | EPDM | E |
| Silicone Rubber | Elastoseal® Rhodorsil® Silastic® Silopren® | VMQ | VMQ | S |
| Fluorosilicone Rubber | Silastic® | FVMQ | FVMQ | F |
| Tetrafluorethylene-Propylene Copolymer Elastomer | Aflas® | FEPM | TFE / P** | WT |
| Butyl Rubber | Esso Butyl® | IIR | IIR | WI |
| Styrene-Butadiene Rubber | Buna S® Europrene® Polysar S® | SBR | SBR | WB |
| Natural Rubber | | NR | WR | WR |
| Fluorocarbon Rubber | Dai-EI® Fluorel® Tecnoflon® Viton® | FKM | FKM | V |
| Perfluoro Rubber | Isolast® Kalrez® | FFKM | FFKM | J |
| Polyester Urethane Polyether Urethane | Adiprene® Pellethan® Vulcollan® Desmopan® | AU EU | AU EU | WU WU |
| Chlorosulphonated Polyethylene Rubber | Hypalon® | CSM | CSM | WM |
| Polysulphide Elastomer | Thiocol® | - | TWT | WY |
| Epichlorohydrin Elastomer | Hydrin® | - | - | WO |

* Selection of registered trade names

** Abbreviation not yet standardised

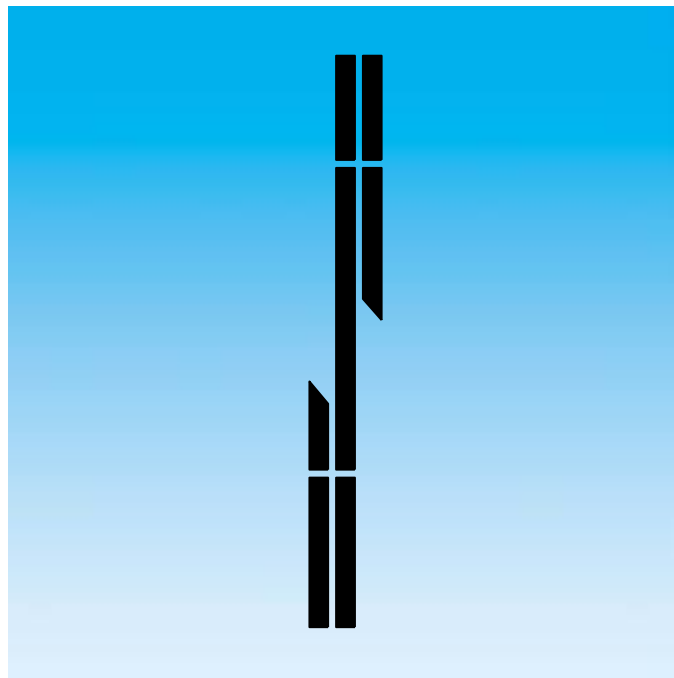
ASTM = American Society for Testing and Materials
ISO = International Organization for Standardization

For further details on O-Rings please refer to our catalogue "O-Ring".



O-Ring

BACK-UP RING



- Protective and supporting element -
- PTFE compounds, elastomers and other materials -





■ Description

Back-up Rings have no intended sealing function. Instead, as their name indicates, they are protective and supporting elements made from extrusion-resistant materials which generally have a rectangular cross section. They are installed in a groove together with an elastomeric sealing element preferably with a corresponding O-Ring in static applications.

Due to the tight fit of the Back-up Ring in the housing, they prevent extrusion of the pressurised elastomeric sealing element into the sealing gap.

Advantages

- Use of O-Rings in high pressure applications
- Use of O-Ring materials with a low hardness
- Compensation of radial sealing gaps
- Use for internal and external sealing applications
- Reciprocating and rotating movements possible
- Compensation for large temperature fluctuations
- Static and dynamic applications

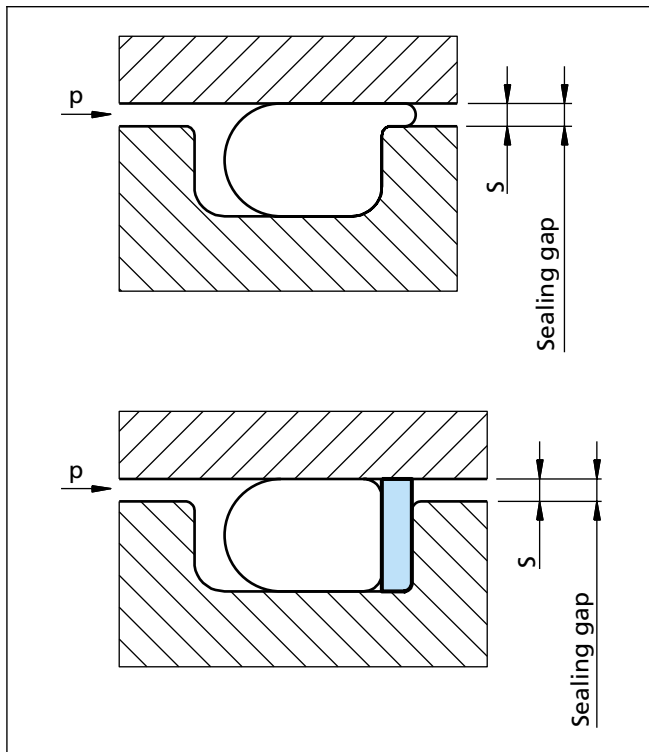


Figure 3 O-Ring installation with and without Back-up Ring

■ External sealing (Bore)

Back-up Ring types, uncut

■ Type BV

- Rectangular cross section
- Material PTFE
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating and rotating movements possible

■ Type BB

- Concave cross section
- Materials: NBR, FKM
- The large contact surface protects the O-Ring against deformation in case of high pulsating pressure
- Dimensional stability of the O-Ring improves the sealing force and increases the service life
- Preferably for static use
- Reciprocating movements possible

■ Type BA

- Concave cross section
- Material: PTFE
- The large contact surface protects the O-Ring against deformation in case of high pulsating pressure
- Dimensional stability of the O-Ring improves the sealing force and increases the service life
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating and rotating movements possible

■ Snap-back Back-up Ring, special Type

- Easy installation in closed grooves due to the snap-back effect of the material
- The dimensions are different compared to the standard Back-up Rings. Production only on request according to drawing



Back-up Ring

Back-up Ring types, cut

■ Type BH

- Rectangular cross section
- Material PTFE
- Cut angle of 30° or 45°
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating and rotating movements possible
- Preferred for installations in a closed groove where uncut Back-up Rings are not suitable

■ Type BD

- Concave cross-section
- Material: PTFE
- Cut angle of 30° or 45°
- The large contact surface protects the O-Ring against deformation in case of high pulsating pressure
- Dimensional stability of the O-Ring improves the sealing force and increases the service life
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating movements possible
- Preferred for installations in a closed groove where uncut Back-up Rings are not suitable

Back-up Ring types, spiral

■ Type BP

- Rectangular cross section
- Material: PTFE
- Cut angle of 30° or 45°
- Consists as standard two spiral windings which are cut at the ends at an angle
- Static and dynamic use
- For reciprocating movements only
- Preferred for installations in a closed groove where uncut Back-up Ring are not suitable
- Compensation of large temperature changes and tolerances without difficulties by a screw-like elongation and contraction. Easy Installation in closed grooves for external sealing applications
- The dimensions are different compared to standard Back-up Rings

■ Internal sealing (Rod)

Back-up Ring types, uncut

■ Type BU

- Rectangular cross section
- Material: PTFE
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating and rotating movements possible

■ Type BB

- Concave cross-section
- Materials: PTFE, NBR, FKM
- The large contact surface protects the O-Ring against deformation in case of high pulsating pressure
- Dimensional stability of the O-Ring improves the sealing force and increases the service life
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating movements possible

Back-up Ring types, cut

■ Type BG

- Rectangular cross section
- Material: PTFE
- Cut angle of 30° or 45°
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating and rotating movement possible
- Preferred for installations in closed grooves where uncut Back-up Rings are not suitable

■ Type BC

- Concave cross-section
- Material: PTFE
- Cut angle of 30° or 45°
- The large contact surface protects the O-Ring against deformation in case of high pulsating pressure
- Dimensional stability of the O-Ring improves the sealing force and increases the service life
- Static and dynamic use
- Reciprocating movements possible
- Preferred for installations in a closed groove where uncut Back-up Rings are not suitable



Back-up Ring type, spiral

■ Type BP

- Rectangular cross section
- Material: PTFE
- Cut angle of 30° or 45°
- Consists as standard two spiral windings which are cut at the ends at an angle

- Static and dynamic use
- For reciprocating movements only
- Preferred for installations in a closed groove where uncut Back-up Rings are not suitable
- Compensation of large temperature changes and tolerances without difficulties by a screw-like elongation and contraction

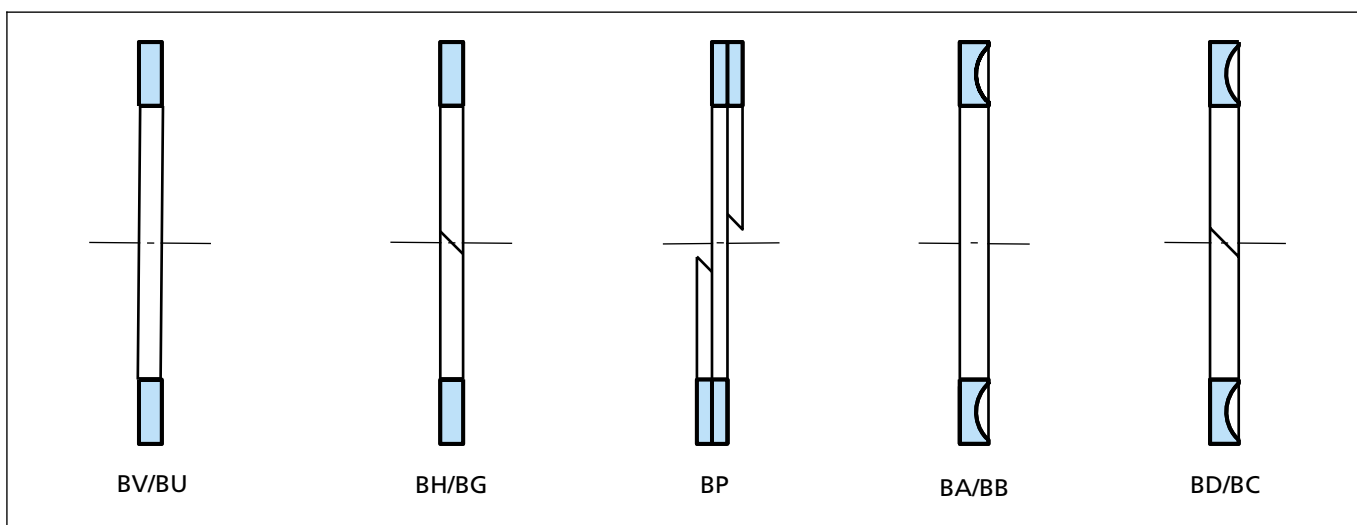


Figure 4 Back-up Ring types

External sealing (Bore)

■ Type BV

- Rectangular, uncut, PTFE

■ Type BH

- Rectangular, cut, PTFE

■ Type BD

- Concave, cut, PTFE

■ Type BP

- Spiral, PTFE

■ Type BB

- Concave, uncut, NBR + FKM

■ Type BA

- Concave, uncut, PTFE

Internal sealing (Rod)

■ Type BU

- Rectangular, uncut, PTFE

■ Type BG

- Rectangular, cut, PTFE

■ Type BC

- Concave, cut, PTFE

■ Type BP

- Spiral, PTFE

■ Type BB

- Concave, uncut, NBR + FKM + PTFE



Back-up Ring

Materials

Back-up Rings are as standard manufactured from virgin PTFE. In view of the unfavourable cold flow behaviour of virgin PTFE, these Back-up Rings are used only for low to medium loads. For higher load requirements, filled PTFE materials (with glassfibre, bronze, carbon, etc.) have to be used. For sealing against high pressures, Back-up Rings made from specially modified thermoplastic materials are used.

For the series production of larger quantities, injection moulded Back-up Rings can be manufactured, e.g. NBR 90 Shore A, FKM 90 Shore A, or thermoplastic elastomers (TPE) on request.

| Base material | Material code | Type | | | | | Dynamic application |
|--------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|----|-------|-------|---------------------|
| | | BU/BV | BG/BH | BP | BB/BA | BC/BD | Pressure MPa |
| PTFE (virgin) - standard | PT00 | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | 25 |
| PTFE - glassfibre-filled | PTGB | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | 40 |
| PTFE, carbon-filled | PTKC | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | 40 |
| PTFE, bronze-filled | PTB4 | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | 40 |
| TPE-E | PR | ● | ● | - | ● | ● | 30 |
| NBR, 90 Shore A | N9 | - | - | - | ● | - | 20 |
| FKM, 90 Shore A | V9 | - | - | - | ● | - | 20 |

Applications

Application examples

- Injection moulding machines
- Machine tools
- Presses
- Excavators
- Agricultural machines
- Valves for hydraulic circuits

Technical data

Operating pressure

Static applications: Up to approx. 250 MPa depending on the Back-up Ring material and sealing gap

Dynamic applications: Reciprocating up to approx. 40 MPa

Oscillating/slowly rotating up to approx. 15 MPa

Speed: Reciprocating or rotating up to approx. 2 m/s depending on the material

Operating temperature: -200 °C to +260 °C depending on the material

Important Note:

The application limits for pressure and temperature given in this catalogue are maximum values. During practical applications it should be remembered that due to the interaction of operating parameters, the maximum values must be set correspondingly lower.



■ Design instructions

The recommendations for O-Rings (see catalogue "O-Rings") are generally valid for the use of Back-up Rings. This applies to the groove design, surface roughness, lead-in chamfers, etc.

When the pressure is applied from one side only, it is sufficient to install a Back-up Ring on the downstream side of the O-Ring. When the seal is exposed to pressure from both sides, two Back-up Rings - one on each side of the O-Ring - have to be used.

Permissible sealing gap

The use of Back-up Rings allows the service pressure and/or permissible sealing gap specified in our O-Ring catalogue to be increased.

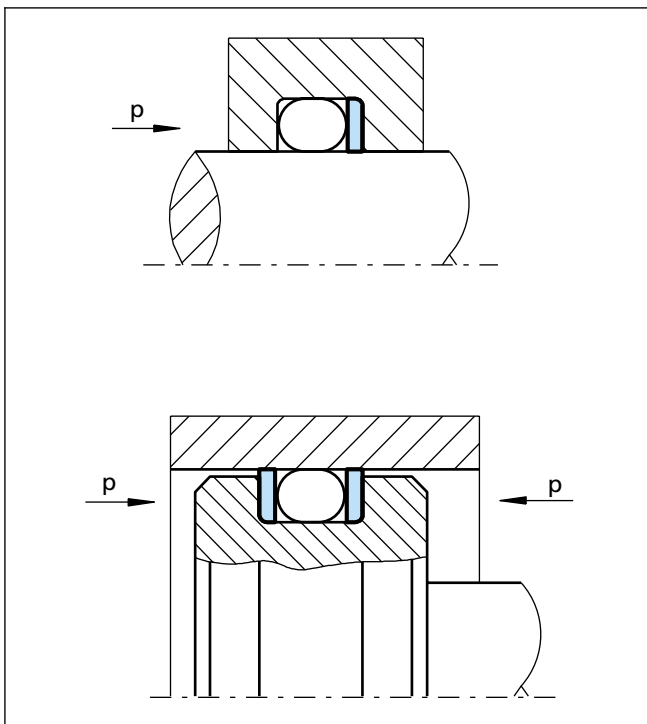


Figure 5 Back-up Ring installation, depending on the direction of the pressure



Back-up Ring

Installation recommendations static and dynamic applications

EXTERNAL SEALING (Bore), type BV (uncut) and type BH (cut), material PTFEhuhu

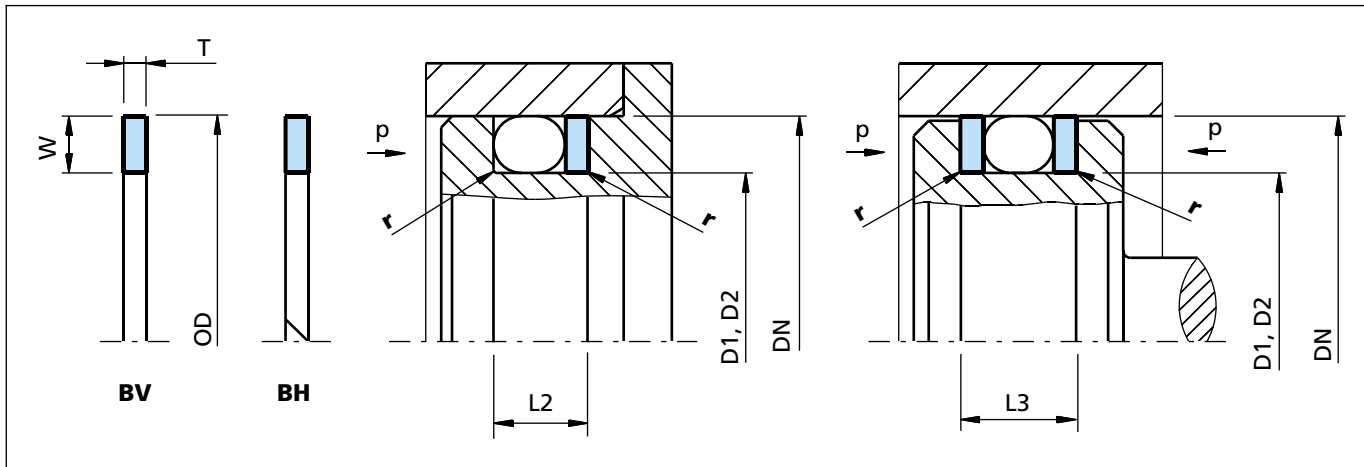


Figure 6 Installation drawing

Table III Installation dimensions

| O-Ring cross section d2 | Back-up Ring cross section | | Groove dimensions | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--------|
| | Radial height W | | Thickness | Groove diameter | | Groove width | | Radius |
| | Dynamic | Static | T | Dynamic D2 h9 | Static D1 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 |
| 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.10 | 1.0 | DN - 2.5 | DN - 2.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 |
| 1.60 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 1.0 | DN - 2.6 | DN - 2.4 | 3.1 | 4.1 | 0.25 |
| 1.78 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | DN - 2.9 | DN - 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 1.80 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | DN - 2.9 | DN - 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 2.00 | 1.65 | 1.50 | 1.4 | DN - 3.3 | DN - 3.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 |
| 2.40 | 2.05 | 1.80 | 1.4 | DN - 4.1 | DN - 3.6 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 0.25 |
| 2.50 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 1.4 | DN - 4.3 | DN - 3.8 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 0.25 |
| 2.62 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | DN - 4.5 | DN - 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 2.65 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | DN - 4.5 | DN - 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 3.00 | 2.60 | 2.30 | 1.4 | DN - 5.2 | DN - 4.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 |
| 3.53 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | DN - 6.2 | DN - 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 3.55 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | DN - 6.2 | DN - 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 4.00 | 3.50 | 3.10 | 1.7 | DN - 7.0 | DN - 6.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 |
| 5.00 | 4.40 | 4.00 | 1.7 | DN - 8.8 | DN - 8.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 |
| 5.30 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | DN - 9.4 | DN - 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.33 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | DN - 9.4 | DN - 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.70 | 5.00 | 4.60 | 1.7 | DN - 10.0 | DN - 9.2 | 9.0 | 11.0 | 0.25 |
| 6.00 | 5.30 | 4.90 | 1.7 | DN - 10.6 | DN - 9.8 | 9.3 | 11.2 | 0.25 |
| 7.00 | 6.10 | 5.80 | 2.5 | DN - 12.2 | DN - 11.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 |
| 8.00 | 7.10 | 6.70 | 2.5 | DN - 14.2 | DN - 13.4 | 12.6 | 15.4 | 0.25 |
| 8.40 | 7.50 | 7.10 | 2.5 | DN - 15.0 | DN - 14.2 | 12.8 | 15.6 | 0.25 |

Back-up Ring



Ordering example

Back-up Ring: Type BH (cut)
For O-Ring seal

Application: Static, external sealing

Bore diameter: $D_N = 40.00$ mm

O-Ring cross section: $d_2 = 2.62$ mm

Back-up Ring material: PTFE, glassfibre filled

Material code see page 16

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----|----|---|------|---|------|
| TSS Article No. | BH | 20 | 0 | 0400 | - | PTGB |
| Back-up Ring (cut) | | | | | | |
| Radial height W x 10 | | | | | | |
| Standard T-dimension | | | | | | |
| Bore-Ø DN x 10 | | | | | | |
| Quality index (Standard) | | | | | | |
| Material code | | | | | | |

Table IV Preferred series static application

**EXTERNAL SEALING (Bore),
type BV (uncut) and type BH (cut), material PTFE**

| Bore Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|--------|----------|--------------|---------|--------|------------------------|--------------|------------|---------------------|------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | | |
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | Cut | Uncut | | d1 x d2 |
| 6.0 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300060 | BV1300060 | ORAR00006 | 2.90 x 1.78 |
| 6.0 | 3.8 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.1 x 1.0 | BH1100060 | BV1100060 | OR1500350 | 3.50 x 1.50 |
| 8.0 | 5.8 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.1 x 1.0 | BH1100080 | BV1100080 | OR1500550 | 5.50 x 1.50 |
| 10.0 | 7.8 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.1 x 1.0 | BH1100100 | BV1100100 | OR1500750 | 7.50 x 1.50 |
| 12.0 | 9.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500120 | BV1500120 | OR2000850 | 8.50 x 2.00 |
| 12.0 | 9.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300120 | BV1300120 | ORAR00012 | 9.25 x 1.78 |
| 14.0 | 11.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500140 | BV1500140 | OR2001000 | 10.00 x 2.00 |
| 14.0 | 11.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300140 | BV1300140 | ORAR00013 | 10.82 x 1.78 |
| 15.0 | 12.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500150 | BV1500150 | OR2001100 | 11.00 x 2.00 |
| 15.0 | 12.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300150 | BV1300150 | ORAR00014 | 12.42 x 1.78 |
| 16.0 | 13.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500160 | BV1500160 | OR2001200 | 12.00 x 2.00 |
| 16.0 | 13.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300160 | BV1300160 | ORAR00015 | 14.00 x 1.78 |
| 18.0 | 15.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500180 | BV1500180 | OR2001400 | 14.00 x 2.00 |
| 18.0 | 15.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300180 | BV1300180 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 20.0 | 17.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500200 | BV1500200 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 20.0 | 17.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300200 | BV1300200 | ORAR00017 | 17.17 x 1.78 |
| 22.0 | 19.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500220 | BV1500220 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 22.0 | 19.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300220 | BV1300220 | ORAR00018 | 18.77 x 1.78 |
| 25.0 | 22.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BH1500250 | BV1500250 | OR2002100 | 21.00 x 2.00 |
| 25.0 | 22.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BH1300250 | BV1300250 | ORAR00020 | 21.95 x 1.78 |
| 28.0 | 23.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BH2300280 | BV2300280 | OR3002200 | 22.00 x 3.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Bore Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension OD x W x T | TSS Part No. | | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|-----------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | Cut | Uncut | | |
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | | | | | | | | |
| 28.0 | 24.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BH2000280 | BV2000280 | ORAR00119 | 23.47 x 2.62 |
| 30.0 | 25.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BH2300300 | BV2300300 | OR3002400 | 24.00 x 2.00 |
| 30.0 | 26.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BH2000300 | BV2000300 | ORAR00120 | 25.07 x 2.62 |
| 32.0 | 27.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BH2300320 | BV2300320 | OR3002600 | 26.00 x 3.00 |
| 32.0 | 28.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BH2000320 | BV2000320 | ORAR00121 | 26.64 x 2.62 |
| 35.0 | 30.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BH2300350 | BV2300350 | OR3002900 | 29.30 x 3.00 |
| 35.0 | 31.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BH2000350 | BV2000350 | ORAR00123 | 29.82 x 2.62 |
| 40.0 | 35.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BH2300400 | BV2300400 | OR3003400 | 34.00 x 3.00 |
| 40.0 | 36.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BH2000400 | BV2000400 | ORAR00126 | 34.59 x 2.62 |
| 42.0 | 37.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BH2300420 | BV2300420 | OR3003600 | 36.00 x 3.00 |
| 42.0 | 38.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BH2000420 | BV2000420 | ORAR00127 | 36.17 x 2.62 |
| 45.0 | 40.0 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BH2300450 | BV2300450 | OR3003900 | 39.00 x 3.00 |
| 45.0 | 41.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BH2000450 | BV2000450 | ORAR00129 | 39.34 x 2.62 |
| 48.0 | 41.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100480 | BV3100480 | OR4004000 | 40.00 x 4.00 |
| 48.0 | 42.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700480 | BV2700480 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 50.0 | 43.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100500 | BV3100500 | OR4004200 | 42.00 x 4.00 |
| 50.0 | 44.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700500 | BV2700500 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 52.0 | 45.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100520 | BV3100520 | OR4004400 | 44.00 x 4.00 |
| 52.0 | 46.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700520 | BV2700520 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 55.0 | 48.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100550 | BV3100550 | OR4004700 | 47.00 x 4.00 |
| 55.0 | 49.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700550 | BV2700550 | ORAR00225 | 47.22 x 3.53 |
| 60.0 | 53.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100600 | BV3100600 | OR4005200 | 52.00 x 4.00 |
| 60.0 | 54.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700600 | BV2700600 | ORAR00227 | 53.57 x 3.53 |
| 63.0 | 56.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100630 | BV3100630 | OR4005500 | 55.00 x 4.00 |
| 63.0 | 57.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700630 | BV2700630 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 65.0 | 58.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100650 | BV3100650 | OR4005700 | 57.00 x 4.00 |
| 65.0 | 59.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700650 | BV2700650 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 70.0 | 63.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100700 | BV3100700 | OR4006200 | 62.00 x 4.00 |
| 70.0 | 64.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700700 | BV2700700 | ORAR00230 | 63.09 x 3.53 |
| 75.0 | 68.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100750 | BV3100750 | OR4006700 | 67.00 x 4.00 |
| 75.0 | 69.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700750 | BV2700750 | ORAR00231 | 66.27 x 3.53 |
| 80.0 | 73.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100800 | BV3100800 | OR4007200 | 72.00 x 4.00 |
| 80.0 | 74.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700800 | BV2700800 | ORAR00233 | 72.62 x 3.53 |
| 85.0 | 78.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BH3100850 | BV3100850 | OR4007700 | 77.00 x 4.00 |
| 85.0 | 79.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BH2700850 | BV2700850 | ORAR00235 | 78.97 x 3.53 |
| 90.0 | 81.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4300900 | BV4300900 | ORAR00338 | 78.74 x 5.33 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Bore Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension OD x W x T | TSS Part No. | | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|-----------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | Cut | Uncut | | |
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | | | | | | | | |
| 90.0 | 82.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4000900 | BV4000900 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 95.0 | 86.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4300950 | BV4300950 | ORAR00340 | 85.09 x 5.33 |
| 95.0 | 87.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4000950 | BV4000950 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 100.0 | 91.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4301000 | BV4301000 | ORAR00342 | 91.44 x 5.33 |
| 100.0 | 92.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4001000 | BV4001000 | OR5009000 | 90.00 x 5.00 |
| 105.0 | 96.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4301050 | BV4301050 | ORAR00343 | 94.62 x 5.33 |
| 105.0 | 97.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4001050 | BV4001050 | OR5009500 | 95.00 x 5.00 |
| 110.0 | 101.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4301100 | BV4301100 | ORAR00345 | 100.97 x 5.33 |
| 110.0 | 102.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4001100 | BV4001100 | OR5010000 | 100.00 x 5.00 |
| 115.0 | 106.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4301150 | BV4301150 | ORAR00346 | 104.14 x 5.33 |
| 115.0 | 107.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4001150 | BV4001150 | OR5010500 | 105.00 x 5.00 |
| 120.0 | 111.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4301200 | BV4301200 | ORAR00348 | 110.49 x 5.33 |
| 120.0 | 112.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4001200 | BV4001200 | OR5011000 | 110.00 x 5.00 |
| 125.0 | 116.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4301250 | BV4301250 | ORAR00349 | 113.67 x 5.33 |
| 125.0 | 117.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4001250 | BV4001250 | OR5011500 | 115.00 x 5.00 |
| 130.0 | 121.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BH4301300 | BV4301300 | ORAR00351 | 120.02 x 5.33 |
| 130.0 | 122.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BH4001300 | BV4001300 | OR5012000 | 120.00 x 5.00 |
| 135.0 | 123.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 135.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5801350 | BV5801350 | ORAR00427 | 120.02 x 7.00 |
| 140.0 | 128.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 140.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5801400 | BV5801400 | ORAR00429 | 126.37 x 7.00 |
| 150.0 | 138.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 150.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5801500 | BV5801500 | ORAR00432 | 135.89 x 7.00 |
| 160.0 | 148.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 160.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5801600 | BV5801600 | ORAR00435 | 145.42 x 7.00 |
| 170.0 | 158.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 170.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5801700 | BV5801700 | ORAR00438 | 158.12 x 7.00 |
| 180.0 | 168.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 180.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5801800 | BV5801800 | ORAR00439 | 164.47 x 7.00 |
| 190.0 | 178.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 190.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5801900 | BV5801900 | ORAR00441 | 177.17 x 7.00 |
| 200.0 | 188.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 200.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5802000 | BV5802000 | ORAR00442 | 183.52 x 7.00 |
| 210.0 | 198.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 210.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5802100 | BV5802100 | ORAR00444 | 196.22 x 7.00 |
| 220.0 | 208.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 220.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5802200 | BV5802200 | ORAR00445 | 202.57 x 7.00 |
| 230.0 | 218.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 230.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5802300 | BV5802300 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 240.0 | 228.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 240.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5802400 | BV5802400 | ORAR00447 | 227.97 x 7.00 |
| 250.0 | 238.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 250.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5802500 | BV5802500 | ORAR00448 | 240.67 x 7.00 |
| 280.0 | 268.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 280.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5802800 | BV5802800 | ORAR00450 | 266.07 x 7.00 |
| 300.0 | 288.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 300.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5803000 | BV5803000 | ORAR00451 | 278.77 x 7.00 |
| 320.0 | 308.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 320.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BH5803200 | BV5803200 | ORAR00453 | 304.17 x 7.00 |
| 350.0 | 338.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 350.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | - | BV5803500 | ORAR00455 | 329.57 x 7.00 |
| 400.0 | 388.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 400.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | - | BV5804000 | ORAR00459 | 380.37 x 7.00 |
| 420.0 | 408.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 420.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | - | BV5804200 | ORAR00461 | 405.26 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

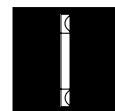


Back-up Ring

| Bore Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | | |
| 450.0 | 438.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 450.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | - | BV5804500 | ORAR00463 | 430.66 x 7.00 |
| 480.0 | 468.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 480.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | - | BV5804800 | ORAR00465 | 456.06 x 7.00 |
| 500.0 | 488.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 500.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | - | BV5805000 | ORAR00467 | 481.46 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Installation recommendations static and dynamic applications

EXTERNAL SEALING (Bore), type BA (uncut) and type BD (cut), material PTFE

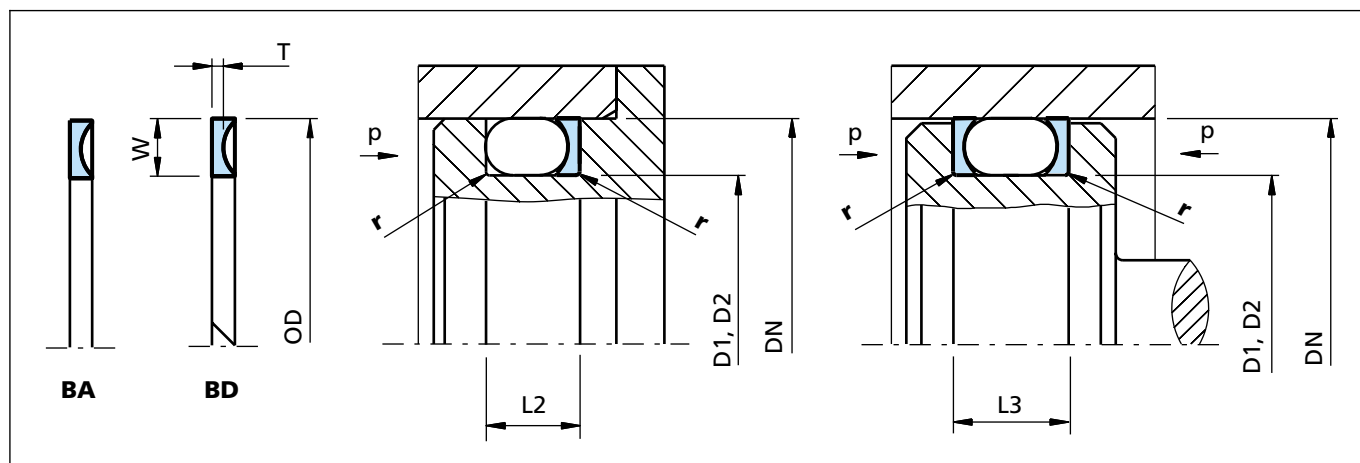


Figure 7 Installation drawing

Table V Installation dimensions

| O-Ring cross section d2 | Back-up Ring cross section | | Groove dimensions | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--------|
| | Radial height W | | Thickness | Groove diameter | | Groove width | | Radius |
| | Dynamic | Static | T | Dynamic D2 h9 | Static D1 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 |
| 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.10 | 1.0 | DN - 2.5 | DN - 2.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 |
| 1.60 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 1.0 | DN - 2.6 | DN - 2.4 | 3.1 | 4.1 | 0.25 |
| 1.78 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | DN - 2.9 | DN - 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 1.80 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | DN - 2.9 | DN - 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 2.00 | 1.65 | 1.50 | 1.4 | DN - 3.3 | DN - 3.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 |
| 2.40 | 2.05 | 1.80 | 1.4 | DN - 4.1 | DN - 3.6 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 0.25 |
| 2.50 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 1.4 | DN - 4.3 | DN - 3.8 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 0.25 |
| 2.62 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | DN - 4.5 | DN - 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 2.65 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | DN - 4.5 | DN - 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 3.00 | 2.60 | 2.30 | 1.4 | DN - 5.2 | DN - 4.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 |
| 3.53 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | DN - 6.2 | DN - 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 3.55 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | DN - 6.2 | DN - 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 4.00 | 3.50 | 3.10 | 1.7 | DN - 7.0 | DN - 6.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 |
| 5.00 | 4.40 | 4.00 | 1.7 | DN - 8.8 | DN - 8.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 |
| 5.30 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | DN - 9.4 | DN - 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.33 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | DN - 9.4 | DN - 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.70 | 5.00 | 4.60 | 1.7 | DN - 10.0 | DN - 9.2 | 9.0 | 11.0 | 0.25 |
| 6.00 | 5.30 | 4.90 | 1.7 | DN - 10.6 | DN - 9.8 | 9.3 | 11.2 | 0.25 |
| 7.00 | 6.10 | 5.80 | 2.5 | DN - 12.2 | DN - 11.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 |
| 8.00 | 7.10 | 6.70 | 2.5 | DN - 14.2 | DN - 13.4 | 12.6 | 15.4 | 0.25 |
| 8.40 | 7.50 | 7.10 | 2.5 | DN - 15.0 | DN - 14.2 | 12.8 | 15.6 | 0.25 |



Back-up Ring

Ordering example

Back-up Ring: Concave, type BD (cut)
 For O-Ring seal
 Application: Static, external sealing
 Bore diameter: $D_N = 40.00$ mm
 O-Ring cross section: $d_2 = 2.62$ mm
 Back-up Ring material: PTFE, carbon filled
 Material code see page 16

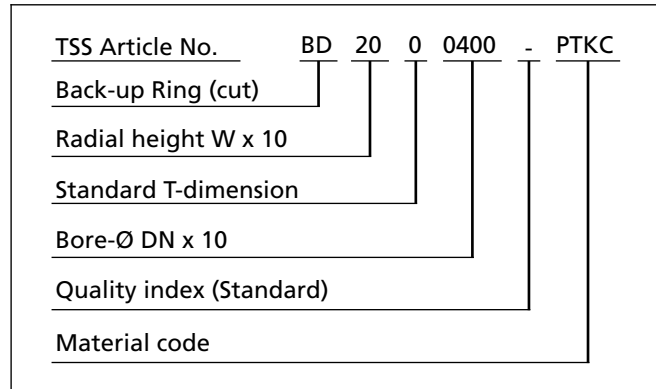


Table VI Preferred series static application

**EXTERNAL SEALING (Bore),
 type BD (concave, cut), material PTFE**

| Bore Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 6.0 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300060 | ORAR00006 | 2.90 x 1.78 |
| 6.0 | 3.8 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.1 x 1.0 | BD1100060 | OR1500350 | 3.50 x 1.50 |
| 8.0 | 5.8 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.1 x 1.0 | BD1100080 | OR1500550 | 5.50 x 1.50 |
| 10.0 | 7.8 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.1 x 1.0 | BD1100100 | OR1500750 | 7.50 x 1.50 |
| 12.0 | 9.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500120 | OR2000850 | 8.50 x 2.00 |
| 12.0 | 9.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300120 | ORAR00012 | 9.25 x 1.78 |
| 14.0 | 11.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500140 | OR2001000 | 10.00 x 2.00 |
| 14.0 | 11.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300140 | ORAR00013 | 10.82 x 1.78 |
| 15.0 | 12.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500150 | OR2001100 | 11.00 x 2.00 |
| 15.0 | 12.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300150 | ORAR00014 | 12.42 x 1.78 |
| 16.0 | 13.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500160 | OR2001200 | 12.00 x 2.00 |
| 16.0 | 13.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300160 | ORAR00015 | 14.00 x 1.78 |
| 18.0 | 15.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500180 | OR2001400 | 14.00 x 2.00 |
| 18.0 | 15.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300180 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 20.0 | 17.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500200 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 20.0 | 17.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300200 | ORAR00017 | 17.17 x 1.78 |
| 22.0 | 19.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500220 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 22.0 | 19.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300220 | ORAR00018 | 18.77 x 1.78 |
| 25.0 | 22.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BD1500250 | OR2002100 | 21.00 x 2.00 |
| 25.0 | 22.4 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BD1300250 | ORAR00020 | 21.95 x 1.78 |
| 28.0 | 23.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BD2300280 | OR3002200 | 22.00 x 3.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

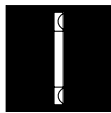
Back-up Ring



| Bore ø | Groove ø | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension OD x W x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 28.0 | 24.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BD2000280 | ORAR00119 | 23.47 x 2.62 |
| 30.0 | 25.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BD2300300 | OR3002400 | 24.00 x 2.00 |
| 30.0 | 26.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BD2000300 | ORAR00120 | 25.07 x 2.62 |
| 32.0 | 27.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BD2300320 | OR3002600 | 26.00 x 3.00 |
| 32.0 | 28.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BD2000320 | ORAR00121 | 26.64 x 2.62 |
| 35.0 | 30.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BD2300350 | OR3002900 | 29.30 x 3.00 |
| 35.0 | 31.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BD2000350 | ORAR00123 | 29.82 x 2.62 |
| 40.0 | 35.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BD2300400 | OR3003400 | 34.00 x 3.00 |
| 40.0 | 36.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BD2000400 | ORAR00126 | 34.59 x 2.62 |
| 42.0 | 37.4 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BD2300420 | OR3003600 | 36.00 x 3.00 |
| 42.0 | 38.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BD2000420 | ORAR00127 | 36.17 x 2.62 |
| 45.0 | 40.0 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BD2300450 | OR3003900 | 39.00 x 3.00 |
| 45.0 | 41.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BD2000450 | ORAR00129 | 39.34 x 2.62 |
| 48.0 | 41.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100480 | OR4004000 | 40.00 x 4.00 |
| 48.0 | 42.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700480 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 50.0 | 43.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100500 | OR4004200 | 42.00 x 4.00 |
| 50.0 | 44.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700500 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 52.0 | 45.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100520 | OR4004400 | 44.00 x 4.00 |
| 52.0 | 46.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700520 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 55.0 | 48.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100550 | OR4004700 | 47.00 x 4.00 |
| 55.0 | 49.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700550 | ORAR00225 | 47.22 x 3.53 |
| 60.0 | 53.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100600 | OR4005200 | 52.00 x 4.00 |
| 60.0 | 54.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700600 | ORAR00227 | 53.57 x 3.53 |
| 63.0 | 56.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100630 | OR4005500 | 55.00 x 4.00 |
| 63.0 | 57.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700630 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 65.0 | 58.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100650 | OR4005700 | 57.00 x 4.00 |
| 65.0 | 59.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700650 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 70.0 | 63.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100700 | OR4006200 | 62.00 x 4.00 |
| 70.0 | 64.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700700 | ORAR00230 | 63.09 x 3.53 |
| 75.0 | 68.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100750 | OR4006700 | 67.00 x 4.00 |
| 75.0 | 69.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700750 | ORAR00231 | 66.27 x 3.53 |
| 80.0 | 73.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100800 | OR4007200 | 72.00 x 4.00 |
| 80.0 | 74.6 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700800 | ORAR00233 | 72.62 x 3.53 |
| 85.0 | 78.8 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BD3100850 | OR4007700 | 77.00 x 4.00 |
| 85.0 | 79.6 | 5.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BD2700850 | ORAR00235 | 78.97 x 3.53 |
| 90.0 | 81.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4300900 | ORAR00338 | 78.74 x 5.33 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



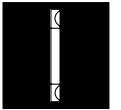
Back-up Ring

| Bore ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 90.0 | 82.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4000900 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 95.0 | 86.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4300950 | ORAR00340 | 85.09 x 5.33 |
| 95.0 | 87.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4000950 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 100.0 | 91.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4301000 | ORAR00342 | 91.44 x 5.33 |
| 100.0 | 92.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4001000 | OR5009000 | 90.00 x 5.00 |
| 105.0 | 96.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4301050 | ORAR00343 | 94.62 x 5.33 |
| 105.0 | 97.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4001050 | OR5009500 | 95.00 x 5.00 |
| 110.0 | 101.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4301100 | ORAR00345 | 100.97 x 5.33 |
| 110.0 | 102.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4001100 | OR5010000 | 100.00 x 5.00 |
| 115.0 | 106.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4301150 | ORAR00346 | 104.14 x 5.33 |
| 115.0 | 107.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4001150 | OR5010500 | 105.00 x 5.00 |
| 120.0 | 111.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4301200 | ORAR00348 | 110.49 x 5.33 |
| 120.0 | 112.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4001200 | OR5011000 | 110.00 x 5.00 |
| 125.0 | 116.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4301250 | ORAR00349 | 113.67 x 5.33 |
| 125.0 | 117.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4001250 | OR5011500 | 115.00 x 5.00 |
| 130.0 | 121.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BD4301300 | ORAR00351 | 120.02 x 5.33 |
| 130.0 | 122.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BD4001300 | OR5012000 | 120.00 x 5.00 |
| 135.0 | 123.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 135.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5801350 | ORAR00427 | 120.02 x 7.00 |
| 140.0 | 128.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 140.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5801400 | ORAR00429 | 126.37 x 7.00 |
| 150.0 | 138.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 150.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5801500 | ORAR00432 | 135.89 x 7.00 |
| 160.0 | 148.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 160.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5801600 | ORAR00435 | 145.42 x 7.00 |
| 170.0 | 158.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 170.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5801700 | ORAR00438 | 158.12 x 7.00 |
| 180.0 | 168.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 180.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5801800 | ORAR00439 | 164.47 x 7.00 |
| 190.0 | 178.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 190.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5801900 | ORAR00441 | 177.17 x 7.00 |
| 200.0 | 188.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 200.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5802000 | ORAR00442 | 183.52 x 7.00 |
| 210.0 | 198.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 210.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5802100 | ORAR00444 | 196.22 x 7.00 |
| 220.0 | 208.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 220.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5802200 | ORAR00445 | 202.57 x 7.00 |
| 230.0 | 218.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 230.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5802300 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 240.0 | 228.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 240.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5802400 | ORAR00447 | 227.97 x 7.00 |
| 250.0 | 238.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 250.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5802500. | ORAR00448 | 240.67 x 7.00 |
| 280.0 | 268.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 280.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5802800 | ORAR00450 | 266.07 x 7.00 |
| 300.0 | 288.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 300.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5803000 | ORAR00451 | 278.77 x 7.00 |
| 320.0 | 308.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 320.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5803200 | ORAR00453 | 304.17 x 7.00 |
| 350.0 | 338.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 350.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5803500 | ORAR00455 | 329.57 x 7.00 |
| 400.0 | 388.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 400.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5804000 | ORAR00459 | 380.37 x 7.00 |
| 420.0 | 408.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 420.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5804200 | ORAR00461 | 405.26 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Bore ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension OD x W x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 450.0 | 438.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 450.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5804500 | ORAR00463 | 430.66 x 7.00 |
| 480.0 | 468.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 480.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5804800 | ORAR00465 | 456.06 x 7.00 |
| 500.0 | 488.4 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 500.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BD5805000 | ORAR00467 | 481.46 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

Installation recommendations static and dynamic applications

EXTERNAL SEALING (Bore), type BP (spiral), material PTFE

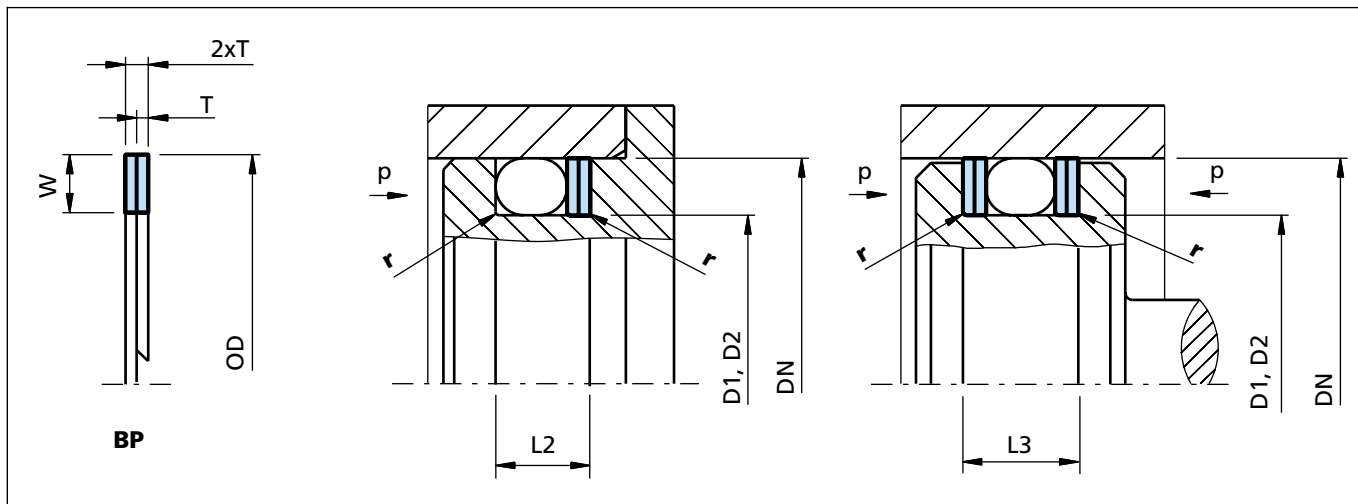


Figure 8 Installation drawing

Table VII Installation dimensions

| O-Ring cross section d2 | Back-up Ring cross section | | | Groove dimensions | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--------|
| | Radial height W | | Thickness | Groove diameter | | Groove width | | Radius |
| | Dynamic | Static | T | Dynamic D2 h9 | Static D1 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 |
| 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.10 | 0.50 | DN - 2.5 | DN - 2.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 |
| 1.60 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 0.50 | DN - 2.6 | DN - 2.4 | 3.1 | 4.1 | 0.25 |
| 1.78 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 0.70 | DN - 2.9 | DN - 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 1.80 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 0.70 | DN - 2.9 | DN - 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 2.00 | 1.65 | 1.50 | 0.70 | DN - 3.3 | DN - 3.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 |
| 2.40 | 2.05 | 1.80 | 0.70 | DN - 4.1 | DN - 3.6 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 0.25 |
| 2.50 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 0.70 | DN - 4.3 | DN - 3.8 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 0.25 |
| 2.62 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 0.70 | DN - 4.5 | DN - 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 2.65 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 0.70 | DN - 4.5 | DN - 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 3.00 | 2.60 | 2.30 | 0.70 | DN - 5.2 | DN - 4.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 |
| 3.53 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 0.70 | DN - 6.2 | DN - 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 3.55 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 0.70 | DN - 6.2 | DN - 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 4.00 | 3.50 | 3.10 | 0.85 | DN - 7.0 | DN - 6.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 |
| 5.00 | 4.40 | 4.00 | 0.85 | DN - 8.8 | DN - 8.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 |
| 5.30 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 0.85 | DN - 9.4 | DN - 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.33 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 0.85 | DN - 9.4 | DN - 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.70 | 5.00 | 4.60 | 0.85 | DN - 10.0 | DN - 9.2 | 9.0 | 11.0 | 0.25 |
| 6.00 | 5.30 | 4.90 | 0.85 | DN - 10.6 | DN - 9.8 | 9.3 | 11.2 | 0.25 |
| 7.00 | 6.10 | 5.80 | 1.25 | DN - 12.2 | DN - 11.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 |
| 8.00 | 7.10 | 6.70 | 1.25 | DN - 14.2 | DN - 13.4 | 12.6 | 15.4 | 0.25 |
| 8.40 | 7.50 | 7.10 | 1.25 | DN - 15.0 | DN - 14.2 | 12.8 | 15.6 | 0.25 |

Back-up Ring



Ordering example

Back-up Ring: Type BP (spiral)
For O-Ring seal

Application: Dynamic, external sealing

Bore diameter: $D_N = 120.00$ mm

Groove diameter: $D_2 = 111.20$ mm

O-Ring cross section: $d_2 = 5.00$ mm

Back-up Ring material: PTFE, virgin

Material code see page 16

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----|----|---|------|---|------|
| TSS Article No. | BP | 44 | 0 | 1112 | - | PT00 |
| Back-up Ring (spiral) | | | | | | |
| Radial height W x 10 | | | | | | |
| Standard T-dimension | | | | | | |
| Groove-Ø D2 x 10 | | | | | | |
| Quality index (Standard) | | | | | | |
| Material code | | | | | | |

Table VIII Preferred series dynamic application

**EXTERNAL SEALING (Bore),
type BP (spiral), material PTFE**

| Bore Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| DN H8 | D2 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 6.0 | 3.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00031 | ORAR00006 | 2.90 x 1.78 |
| 6.0 | 3.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.25 x 0.50 | BP12H00035 | OR1500300 | 3.00 x 1.50 |
| 8.0 | 5.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00051 | ORAR00008 | 4.47 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 5.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.25 x 0.50 | BP12H00055 | OR1500500 | 5.00 x 1.50 |
| 10.0 | 7.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00071 | ORAR00011 | 7.65 x 1.78 |
| 10.0 | 7.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.45 x 0.50 | BP12H00075 | OR1500700 | 7.00 x 1.50 |
| 12.0 | 8.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00087 | OR2000800 | 8.00 x 2.00 |
| 12.0 | 9.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00091 | ORAR00012 | 9.25 x 1.78 |
| 14.0 | 10.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00107 | OR2001000 | 10.00 x 2.00 |
| 14.0 | 11.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00111 | ORAR00013 | 10.82 x 1.78 |
| 15.0 | 11.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00117 | OR2001100 | 11.00 x 2.00 |
| 15.0 | 12.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00121 | ORAR00014 | 12.42 x 1.78 |
| 16.0 | 12.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00127 | OR2001200 | 12.00 x 2.00 |
| 16.0 | 13.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00131 | ORAR00015 | 14.00 x 1.78 |
| 18.0 | 14.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00147 | OR2001400 | 14.00 x 2.00 |
| 18.0 | 15.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00151 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 20.0 | 16.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00167 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 20.0 | 17.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00171 | ORAR00017 | 17.17 x 1.78 |
| 22.0 | 18.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00187 | OR2001800 | 18.00 x 2.00 |
| 22.0 | 19.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00191 | ORAR00018 | 18.77 x 1.78 |
| 25.0 | 21.7 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00217 | OR2002100 | 21.00 x 2.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Bore ø | Groove ø | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension OD x W x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| DN H8 | D2 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 25.0 | 22.1 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00221 | ORAR00020 | 21.95 x 1.78 |
| 28.0 | 22.8 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600228 | OR3002200 | 22.00 x 3.00 |
| 28.0 | 23.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00235 | ORAR00119 | 23.47 x 2.62 |
| 30.0 | 24.8 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600248 | OR3002400 | 24.00 x 3.00 |
| 30.0 | 25.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00255 | ORAR00120 | 25.07 x 2.62 |
| 32.0 | 26.8 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 26.8 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600268 | OR3002600 | 26.00 x 3.00 |
| 32.0 | 27.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.65 x 0.70 | BP26H00275 | ORAR00121 | 26.64 x 2.62 |
| 35.0 | 29.8 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600298 | OR3002900 | 29.00 x 3.00 |
| 35.0 | 30.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00305 | ORAR00123 | 29.82 x 2.62 |
| 40.0 | 34.8 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600348 | OR3003400 | 34.00 x 3.00 |
| 40.0 | 35.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00355 | ORAR00126 | 34.59 x 2.62 |
| 42.0 | 36.8 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600368 | OR3003600 | 36.00 x 3.00 |
| 42.0 | 37.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00375 | ORAR00127 | 36.17 x 2.62 |
| 45.0 | 39.8 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600398 | OR3003900 | 39.00 x 3.00 |
| 45.0 | 40.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00405 | ORAR00129 | 39.34 x 2.62 |
| 48.0 | 41.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500410 | OR4004000 | 40.00 x 4.00 |
| 48.0 | 41.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0418 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 50.0 | 43.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500430 | OR4004200 | 42.00 x 4.00 |
| 50.0 | 43.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0438 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 52.0 | 45.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500450 | OR4004400 | 44.00 x 4.00 |
| 52.0 | 45.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0458 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 55.0 | 48.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500480 | OR4004700 | 47.00 x 4.00 |
| 55.0 | 48.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0488 | ORAR00225 | 47.22 x 3.53 |
| 60.0 | 53.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500530 | OR4005200 | 52.00 x 4.00 |
| 60.0 | 53.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0538 | ORAR00227 | 53.57 x 3.53 |
| 63.0 | 56.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500560 | OR4005500 | 55.00 x 4.00 |
| 63.0 | 56.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0568 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 65.0 | 58.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500580 | OR4005700 | 57.00 x 4.00 |
| 65.0 | 58.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0588 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 70.0 | 63.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500630 | OR4006200 | 62.00 x 4.00 |
| 70.0 | 63.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0638 | ORAR00230 | 63.09 x 3.53 |
| 75.0 | 68.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500680 | OR4006700 | 67.00 x 4.00 |
| 75.0 | 68.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0688 | ORAR00231 | 66.27 x 3.53 |
| 80.0 | 73.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500730 | OR4007200 | 72.00 x 4.00 |
| 80.0 | 73.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0738 | ORAR00233 | 72.62 x 3.53 |
| 85.0 | 78.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500780 | OR4007700 | 77.00 x 4.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Bore ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension OD x W x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 85.0 | 78.8 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0788 | ORAR00235 | 78.97 x 3.53 |
| 90.0 | 80.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700806 | ORAR00338 | 78.74 x 5.33 |
| 90.0 | 81.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400812 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 95.0 | 85.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700856 | ORAR00340 | 85.09 x 5.33 |
| 95.0 | 86.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400862 | OR5008500 | 85.00 x 5.00 |
| 100.0 | 90.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700906 | ORAR00342 | 91.44 x 5.33 |
| 100.0 | 91.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400912 | OR5009000 | 90.00 x 5.00 |
| 105.0 | 95.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700956 | ORAR00343 | 94.62 x 5.33 |
| 105.0 | 96.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400962 | OR5009500 | 95.00 x 5.00 |
| 110.0 | 100.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701006 | ORAR00345 | 100.97 x 5.33 |
| 110.0 | 101.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401012 | OR5010000 | 100.00 x 5.00 |
| 115.0 | 105.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701056 | ORAR00346 | 104.14 x 5.33 |
| 115.0 | 106.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401062 | OR5010500 | 105.00 x 5.00 |
| 120.0 | 110.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701106 | ORAR00348 | 110.49 x 5.33 |
| 120.0 | 111.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401112 | OR5011000 | 110.00 x 5.00 |
| 125.0 | 115.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701156 | ORAR00349 | 113.67 x 5.33 |
| 125.0 | 116.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401162 | OR5011500 | 115.00 x 5.00 |
| 130.0 | 120.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701206 | ORAR00351 | 120.02 x 5.33 |
| 130.0 | 121.2 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401212 | OR5012000 | 120.00 x 5.00 |
| 135.0 | 122.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 135.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101228 | ORAR00427 | 120.02 x 7.00 |
| 140.0 | 127.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 140.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101278 | ORAR00429 | 126.37 x 7.00 |
| 150.0 | 137.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 150.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101378 | ORAR00432 | 135.89 x 7.00 |
| 160.0 | 147.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 160.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101478 | ORAR00435 | 145.42 x 7.00 |
| 170.0 | 157.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 170.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101578 | ORAR00438 | 158.12 x 7.00 |
| 180.0 | 167.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 180.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101678 | ORAR00439 | 164.47 x 7.00 |
| 190.0 | 177.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 190.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101778 | ORAR00441 | 177.17 x 7.00 |
| 200.0 | 187.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 200.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101878 | ORAR00442 | 183.52 x 7.00 |
| 210.0 | 197.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 210.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101978 | ORAR00444 | 196.22 x 7.00 |
| 220.0 | 207.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 220.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102078 | ORAR00445 | 202.57 x 7.00 |
| 230.0 | 217.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 230.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102178 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 240.0 | 227.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 240.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102278 | ORAR00447 | 227.97 x 7.00 |
| 250.0 | 237.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 250.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102378 | ORAR00448 | 240.67 x 7.00 |
| 280.0 | 267.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 280.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102678 | ORAR00450 | 266.07 x 7.00 |
| 300.0 | 287.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 300.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102878 | ORAR00451 | 278.77 x 7.00 |
| 320.0 | 307.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 320.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6103078 | ORAR00453 | 304.17 x 7.00 |
| 350.0 | 337.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 350.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6103378 | ORAR00455 | 329.57 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Bore ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| DN H8 | D2 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | OD x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 400.0 | 387.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 400.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6103878 | ORAR00459 | 380.37 x 7.00 |
| 420.0 | 407.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 420.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6104078 | ORAR00461 | 405.26 x 7.00 |
| 450.0 | 437.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 450.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6104378 | ORAR00463 | 430.66 x 7.00 |
| 480.0 | 467.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 480.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6104678 | ORAR00465 | 456.06 x 7.00 |
| 500.0 | 487.8 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 500.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6104878 | ORAR00467 | 481.46 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Installation recommendations static and dynamic applications

INTERNAL SEALING (Rod), type BU (uncut) and BG (cut), material PTFE

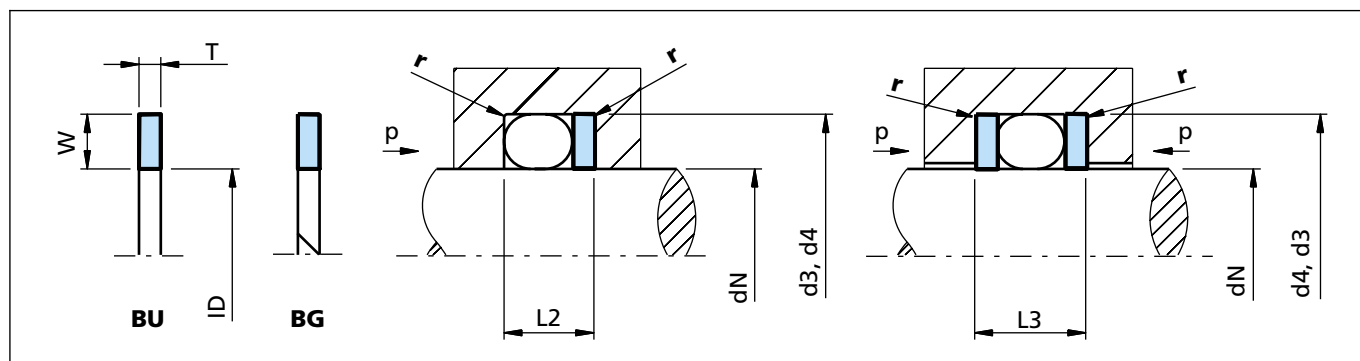


Figure 9 Installation drawing

Table IX Installation dimensions

| O-Ring cross section d2 | Back-up Ring cross section | | | Groove dimensions | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--------|
| | Radial height W | | Thickness | Groove diameter | | Groove width | | Radius |
| | Dynamic | Static | T | Dynamic d4 h9 | Static d3 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 |
| 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.10 | 1.0 | dN + 2.5 | dN + 2.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 |
| 1.60 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 1.0 | dN + 2.6 | dN + 2.4 | 3.1 | 4.1 | 0.25 |
| 1.78 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | dN + 2.9 | dN + 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 1.80 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | dN + 2.9 | dN + 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 2.00 | 1.65 | 1.50 | 1.4 | dN + 3.3 | dN + 3.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 |
| 2.40 | 2.05 | 1.80 | 1.4 | dN + 4.1 | dN + 3.6 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 0.25 |
| 2.50 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 1.4 | dN + 4.3 | dN + 3.8 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 0.25 |
| 2.62 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | dN + 4.5 | dN + 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 2.65 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | dN + 4.5 | dN + 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 3.00 | 2.60 | 2.30 | 1.4 | dN + 5.2 | dN + 4.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 |
| 3.53 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | dN + 6.2 | dN + 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 3.55 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | dN + 6.2 | dN + 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 4.00 | 3.50 | 3.10 | 1.7 | dN + 7.0 | dN + 6.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 |
| 5.00 | 4.40 | 4.00 | 1.7 | dN + 8.8 | dN + 8.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 |
| 5.30 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | dN + 9.4 | dN + 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.33 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | dN + 9.4 | dN + 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.70 | 5.00 | 4.60 | 1.7 | dN + 10.0 | dN + 9.2 | 9.0 | 11.0 | 0.25 |
| 6.00 | 5.30 | 4.90 | 1.7 | dN + 10.6 | dN + 9.8 | 9.3 | 11.2 | 0.25 |
| 7.00 | 6.10 | 5.80 | 2.5 | dN + 12.2 | dN + 11.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 |
| 8.00 | 7.10 | 6.70 | 2.5 | dN + 14.2 | dN + 13.4 | 12.6 | 15.4 | 0.25 |
| 8.40 | 7.50 | 7.10 | 2.5 | dN + 15.0 | dN + 14.2 | 12.8 | 15.6 | 0.25 |



Back-up Ring

Ordering example

Back-up Ring: Type BU (uncut)
 For O-Ring seal
 Application: Static, internal sealing
 Rod diameter: $d_N = 25.00$ mm
 O-Ring cross section: $d_2 = 2.62$ mm
 Back-up Ring material: PTFE, virgin
 Material code see page 16

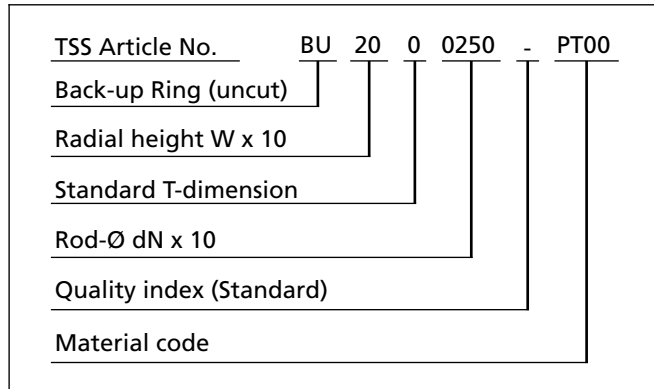


Table X Preferred series static application

INTERNAL SEALING (Rod), type BU (uncut), material PTFE

| Rod Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| dN f7 | d3 H9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | ID x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 4.0 | 6.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 4.0 x 1.1 x 1.4 | BU11L0040 | OR1500400 | 4.00 x 1.50 |
| 4.0 | 6.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 4.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300040 | ORAR00007 | 3.68 x 1.78 |
| 5.0 | 7.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 5.0 x 1.1 x 1.4 | BU1100050 | OR1500500 | 5.00 x 1.50 |
| 5.0 | 7.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 5.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300050 | ORAR00008 | 4.47 x 1.78 |
| 6.0 | 8.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.1 x 1.4 | BU1100060 | OR1500600 | 6.00 x 1.50 |
| 6.0 | 8.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300060 | ORAR00010 | 6.07 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 10.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300080 | ORAR00011 | 7.65 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 11.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500080 | OR2000800 | 8.00 x 2.00 |
| 10.0 | 12.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300100 | ORAR00013 | 10.82 x 1.78 |
| 10.0 | 13.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500100 | OR2001000 | 10.00 x 2.00 |
| 12.0 | 14.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300120 | ORAR00014 | 12.42 x 1.78 |
| 12.0 | 15.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500120 | OR2001200 | 12.00 x 2.00 |
| 14.0 | 16.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300140 | ORAR00015 | 14.00 x 1.78 |
| 14.0 | 17.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500140 | OR2001400 | 14.00 x 2.00 |
| 15.0 | 17.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300150 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 15.0 | 18.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500150 | OR2001500 | 15.00 x 2.00 |
| 16.0 | 18.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300160 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 16.0 | 19.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500160 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 18.0 | 20.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300180 | ORAR00018 | 18.77 x 1.78 |
| 18.0 | 21.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500180 | OR2001800 | 18.00 x 2.00 |
| 20.0 | 22.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BU1300200 | ORAR00019 | 20.35 x 1.78 |
| 20.0 | 23.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BU1500200 | OR2002000 | 20.00 x 2.00 |
| 22.0 | 26.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BU2000220 | ORAR00118 | 21.89 x 2.62 |
| 22.0 | 26.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BU2300220 | OR3002200 | 22.00 x 3.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x W x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 25.0 | 29.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BU2000250 | ORAR00120 | 25.07 x 2.62 |
| 25.0 | 29.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BU2300250 | OR3002500 | 25.00 x 3.00 |
| 28.0 | 32.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BU2000280 | ORAR00122 | 28.24 x 2.62 |
| 28.0 | 32.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BU2300280 | OR3002800 | 28.00 x 2.00 |
| 30.0 | 34.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BU2000300 | ORAR00123 | 29.83 x 2.62 |
| 30.0 | 34.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BU2300300 | OR3003000 | 30.00 x 3.00 |
| 32.0 | 36.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BU2000320 | ORAR00125 | 31.42 x 2.62 |
| 32.0 | 36.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BU2300320 | OR3003200 | 32.00 x 3.00 |
| 35.0 | 39.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BU2000350 | ORAR00126 | 34.59 x 2.62 |
| 35.0 | 39.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BU2300350 | OR3003500 | 35.00 x 3.00 |
| 36.0 | 40.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 36.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BU2000360 | ORAR00127 | 36.17 x 2.62 |
| 36.0 | 40.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 36.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BU2300360 | OR3003600 | 36.00 x 3.00 |
| 40.0 | 45.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700400 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 40.0 | 46.1 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100400 | OR4004000 | 40.00 x 4.00 |
| 42.0 | 47.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700420 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 42.0 | 48.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100420 | OR4004200 | 42.00 x 4.00 |
| 45.0 | 50.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700450 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 45.0 | 51.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100450 | OR4004500 | 45.00 x 4.00 |
| 48.0 | 53.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700480 | ORAR00225 | 47.22 x 3.53 |
| 48.0 | 54.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100480 | OR4004800 | 48.00 x 4.00 |
| 50.0 | 55.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700500 | ORAR00226 | 50.39 x 3.53 |
| 50.0 | 56.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100500 | OR4005000 | 50.00 x 4.00 |
| 52.0 | 57.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700520 | ORAR00226 | 50.39 x 3.53 |
| 52.0 | 58.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100520 | OR4005200 | 52.00 x 4.00 |
| 55.0 | 60.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700550 | ORAR00227 | 53.57 x 3.53 |
| 55.0 | 61.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100550 | OR4005500 | 55.00 x 4.00 |
| 56.0 | 61.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 56.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700560 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 56.0 | 62.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 56.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100560 | OR4005600 | 56.00 x 4.00 |
| 60.0 | 65.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700600 | ORAR00229 | 59.92 x 3.53 |
| 60.0 | 66.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100600 | OR4006000 | 60.00 x 4.00 |
| 63.0 | 68.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700630 | ORAR00230 | 63.09 x 3.53 |
| 63.0 | 69.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100630 | OR4006300 | 60.00 x 4.00 |
| 65.0 | 70.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700650 | ORAR00231 | 66.27 x 3.53 |
| 65.0 | 71.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100650 | OR4006500 | 65.40 x 4.00 |
| 70.0 | 75.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700700 | ORAR00232 | 69.44 x 3.53 |
| 70.0 | 76.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100700 | OR4007000 | 70.00 x 4.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| dN f7 | d3 H9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | ID x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 75.0 | 80.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BU2700750 | ORAR00234 | 75.79 x 3.53 |
| 75.0 | 81.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BU3100750 | OR4007500 | 75.00 x 4.00 |
| 80.0 | 88.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4000800 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 80.0 | 88.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4300800 | ORAR00339 | 81.92 x 5.33 |
| 85.0 | 93.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4000850 | OR5008500 | 85.00 x 5.00 |
| 85.0 | 93.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4300850 | ORAR00340 | 85.09 x 5.33 |
| 90.0 | 98.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4000900 | OR5009000 | 90.00 x 5.00 |
| 90.0 | 98.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4300900 | ORAR00342 | 91.44 x 5.33 |
| 95.0 | 103.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4000950 | OR5009500 | 95.00 x 5.00 |
| 95.0 | 103.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4300950 | ORAR00343 | 94.62 x 5.33 |
| 100.0 | 108.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4001000 | OR5010000 | 100.00 x 5.00 |
| 100.0 | 108.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4301000 | ORAR00345 | 100.97 x 5.33 |
| 105.0 | 113.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4001050 | OR5010500 | 105.00 x 5.00 |
| 105.0 | 113.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4301050 | ORAR00346 | 104.14 x 5.33 |
| 110.0 | 118.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4001100 | OR5011000 | 110.00 x 5.00 |
| 110.0 | 118.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4301100 | ORAR00348 | 110.49 x 5.33 |
| 115.0 | 123.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4001150 | OR5011500 | 115.00 x 5.00 |
| 115.0 | 123.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4301150 | ORAR00349 | 113.67 x 5.33 |
| 120.0 | 128.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4001200 | OR5012000 | 120.00 x 5.00 |
| 120.0 | 128.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4301200 | ORAR00351 | 120.02 x 5.33 |
| 125.0 | 133.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4001250 | OR5012500 | 125.00 x 5.00 |
| 125.0 | 133.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4301250 | ORAR00353 | 126.37 x 5.33 |
| 130.0 | 138.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BU4001300 | OR5013000 | 130.00 x 5.00 |
| 130.0 | 138.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BU4301300 | ORAR00354 | 129.54 x 5.33 |
| 135.0 | 146.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 135.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5801350 | ORAR00432 | 135.89 x 7.00 |
| 140.0 | 151.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 140.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5801400 | ORAR00433 | 139.07 x 7.00 |
| 150.0 | 161.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 150.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5801500 | ORAR00437 | 151.77 x 7.00 |
| 160.0 | 171.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 160.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5801600 | ORAR00438 | 158.12 x 7.00 |
| 170.0 | 181.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 170.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5801700 | ORAR00440 | 170.82 x 7.00 |
| 180.0 | 191.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 180.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5801800 | ORAR00442 | 183.52 x 7.00 |
| 190.0 | 201.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 190.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5801900 | ORAR00443 | 189.87 x 7.00 |
| 200.0 | 211.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 200.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5802000 | ORAR00445 | 202.57 x 7.00 |
| 210.0 | 221.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 210.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5802100 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 220.0 | 231.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 220.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5802200 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 230.0 | 241.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 230.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5802300 | ORAR00447 | 227.97 x 7.00 |
| 240.0 | 251.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 240.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5802400 | ORAR00448 | 240.67 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 250.0 | 261.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 250.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5802500 | ORAR00449 | 253.37 x 7.00 |
| 280.0 | 291.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 280.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5802800 | ORAR00451 | 278.77 x 7.00 |
| 300.0 | 311.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 300.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5803000 | ORAR00453 | 304.17 x 7.00 |
| 320.0 | 331.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 320.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5803200 | ORAR00454 | 316.87 x 7.00 |
| 350.0 | 361.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 350.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5803500 | ORAR00457 | 354.97 x 7.00 |
| 360.0 | 371.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 360.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5803600 | ORAR00457 | 354.97 x 7.00 |
| 400.0 | 411.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 400.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BU5804000 | ORAR00461 | 405.26 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

Installation recommendations static and Type dynamic applications

INTERNAL SEALING (Rod), type BB (uncut) and BC (cut), material PTFE

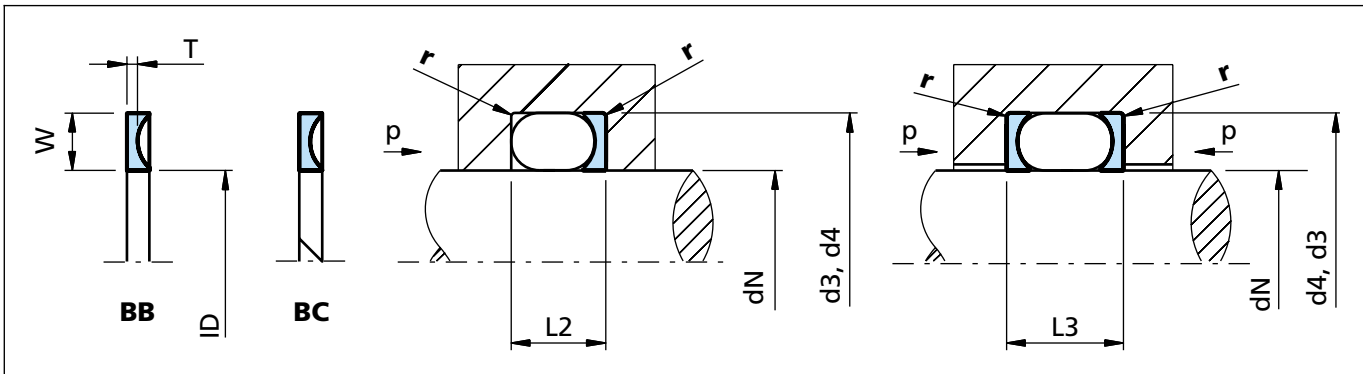


Figure 10 Installation drawing

Table XI Installation dimensions

| O-Ring cross section d2 | Back-up Ring cross section | | | Groove dimensions | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--------|
| | Radial height W | | Thickness | Groove diameter | | Groove width | | Radius |
| | Dynamic | Static | T | Dynamic d4 H9 | Static d3 H9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 |
| 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.10 | 1.0 | dN + 2.5 | dN + 2.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 |
| 1.60 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 1.0 | dN + 2.6 | dN + 2.4 | 3.1 | 4.1 | 0.25 |
| 1.78 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | dN + 2.9 | dN + 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 1.80 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 1.4 | dN + 2.9 | dN + 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 2.00 | 1.65 | 1.50 | 1.4 | dN + 3.3 | dN + 3.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 |
| 2.40 | 2.05 | 1.80 | 1.4 | dN + 4.1 | dN + 3.6 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 0.25 |
| 2.50 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 1.4 | dN + 4.3 | dN + 3.8 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 0.25 |
| 2.62 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | dN + 4.5 | dN + 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 2.65 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 1.4 | dN + 4.5 | dN + 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 3.00 | 2.60 | 2.30 | 1.4 | dN + 5.2 | dN + 4.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 |
| 3.53 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | dN + 6.2 | dN + 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 3.55 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 1.4 | dN + 6.2 | dN + 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 4.00 | 3.50 | 3.10 | 1.7 | dN + 7.0 | dN + 6.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 |
| 5.00 | 4.40 | 4.00 | 1.7 | dN + 8.8 | dN + 8.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 |
| 5.30 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | dN + 9.4 | dN + 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.33 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 1.7 | dN + 9.4 | dN + 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.70 | 5.00 | 4.60 | 1.7 | dN + 10.0 | dN + 9.2 | 9.0 | 11.0 | 0.25 |
| 6.00 | 5.30 | 4.90 | 1.7 | dN + 10.6 | dN + 9.8 | 9.3 | 11.2 | 0.25 |
| 7.00 | 6.10 | 5.80 | 2.5 | dN + 12.2 | dN + 11.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 |
| 8.00 | 7.10 | 6.70 | 2.5 | dN + 14.2 | dN + 13.4 | 12.6 | 15.4 | 0.25 |
| 8.40 | 7.50 | 7.10 | 2.5 | dN + 15.0 | dN + 14.2 | 12.8 | 15.6 | 0.25 |

Back-up Ring



Ordering example

Back-up Ring: Concave, type BB (uncut)
For O-Ring seal

Application: Static, internal sealing

Rod diameter: $d_N = 50.00$ mm

O-Ring cross section: $d_2 = 3.53$ mm

Back-up Ring material: PTFE, glassfibre-filled

Material code see page 16

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----|----|---|------|---|------|
| TSS Article No. | BB | 27 | 0 | 0500 | - | PTGB |
| Back-up Ring (uncut) | | | | | | |
| Radial height W x 10 | | | | | | |
| Standard T-dimension | | | | | | |
| Rod-Ø dN x 10 | | | | | | |
| Quality index (Standard) | | | | | | |
| Material code | | | | | | |

Table XII Preferred series static application

**INTERNAL SEALING (Rod),
type BB (uncut), material PTFE**

| Rod Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x W x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 4.0 | 6.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 4.0 x 1.1 x 1.4 | BB1100040 | OR1500400 | 4.00 x 1.50 |
| 4.0 | 6.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 4.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300040 | ORAR00007 | 3.68 x 1.78 |
| 5.0 | 7.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 5.0 x 1.1 x 1.4 | BB1100050 | OR1500500 | 5.00 x 1.50 |
| 5.0 | 7.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 5.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300050 | ORAR00008 | 4.47 x 1.78 |
| 6.0 | 8.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.1 x 1.4 | BB1100060 | OR1500600 | 6.00 x 1.50 |
| 6.0 | 8.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB1300060 | ORAR00010 | 6.07 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 10.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300080 | ORAR00011 | 7.65 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 11.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500080 | OR2000800 | 8.00 x 2.00 |
| 10.0 | 12.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300100 | ORAR00013 | 10.82 x 1.78 |
| 10.0 | 13.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500100 | OR2001000 | 10.00 x 2.00 |
| 12.0 | 14.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300120 | ORAR00014 | 12.42 x 1.78 |
| 12.0 | 15.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500120 | OR2001200 | 12.00 x 2.00 |
| 14.0 | 16.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300140 | ORAR00015 | 14.00 x 1.78 |
| 14.0 | 17.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500140 | OR2001400 | 14.00 x 2.00 |
| 15.0 | 17.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300150 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 15.0 | 18.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500150 | OR2001500 | 15.00 x 2.00 |
| 16.0 | 18.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300160 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 16.0 | 19.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500160 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 18.0 | 20.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300180 | ORAR00018 | 18.77 x 1.78 |
| 18.0 | 21.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500180 | OR2001800 | 18.00 x 2.00 |
| 20.0 | 22.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.3 x 1.4 | BB1300200 | ORAR00019 | 20.35 x 1.78 |
| 20.0 | 23.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.5 x 1.4 | BB1500200 | OR2002000 | 20.00 x 2.00 |
| 22.0 | 26.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BB2000220 | ORAR00118 | 21.89 x 2.62 |
| 22.0 | 26.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB2300220 | OR3002200 | 22.00 x 3.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows possible range of available dimensions (Back-up ring). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

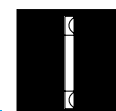
Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| dN f7 | d3 H9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | ID x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 25.0 | 29.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BB2000250 | ORAR00120 | 25.07 x 2.62 |
| 25.0 | 29.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB2300250 | OR3002500 | 25.00 x 3.00 |
| 28.0 | 32.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BB2000280 | ORAR00122 | 28.24 x 2.62 |
| 28.0 | 32.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB2300280 | OR3002800 | 28.00 x 2.00 |
| 30.0 | 34.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BB2000300 | ORAR00123 | 29.83 x 2.62 |
| 30.0 | 34.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB2300300 | OR3003000 | 30.00 x 3.00 |
| 32.0 | 36.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BB2000320 | ORAR00125 | 31.42 x 2.62 |
| 32.0 | 36.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB2300320 | OR3003200 | 32.00 x 3.00 |
| 35.0 | 39.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BB2000350 | ORAR00126 | 34.59 x 2.62 |
| 35.0 | 39.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB2300350 | OR3003500 | 35.00 x 3.00 |
| 36.0 | 40.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 36.0 x 2.0 x 1.4 | BB2000360 | ORAR00127 | 36.17 x 2.62 |
| 36.0 | 40.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 36.0 x 2.3 x 1.4 | BB2300360 | OR3003600 | 36.00 x 3.00 |
| 40.0 | 45.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700400 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 40.0 | 46.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100400 | OR4004000 | 40.00 x 4.00 |
| 42.0 | 47.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700420 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 42.0 | 48.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100420 | OR4004200 | 42.00 x 4.00 |
| 45.0 | 50.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700450 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 45.0 | 51.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100450 | OR4004500 | 45.00 x 4.00 |
| 48.0 | 53.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700480 | ORAR00225 | 47.22 x 3.53 |
| 48.0 | 54.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100480 | OR4004800 | 48.00 x 4.00 |
| 50.0 | 55.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700500 | ORAR00226 | 50.39 x 3.53 |
| 50.0 | 56.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100500 | OR4005000 | 50.00 x 4.00 |
| 52.0 | 57.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700520 | ORAR00226 | 50.39 x 3.53 |
| 52.0 | 58.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100520 | OR4005200 | 52.00 x 4.00 |
| 55.0 | 60.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700550 | ORAR00227 | 53.57 x 3.53 |
| 55.0 | 61.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100550 | OR4005500 | 55.00 x 4.00 |
| 56.0 | 61.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 56.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700560 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 56.0 | 62.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 56.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100560 | OR4005600 | 56.00 x 4.00 |
| 60.0 | 65.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700600 | ORAR00229 | 59.92 x 3.53 |
| 60.0 | 66.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100600 | OR4006000 | 60.00 x 4.00 |
| 63.0 | 68.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700630 | ORAR00230 | 63.09 x 3.53 |
| 63.0 | 69.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100630 | OR4006300 | 60.00 x 4.00 |
| 65.0 | 70.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700650 | ORAR00231 | 66.27 x 3.53 |
| 65.0 | 71.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100650 | OR4006500 | 65.40 x 4.00 |
| 70.0 | 75.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700700 | ORAR00232 | 69.44 x 3.53 |
| 70.0 | 76.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100700 | OR4007000 | 70.00 x 4.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows possible range of available dimensions (Back-up ring). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x W x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 75.0 | 80.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 2.7 x 1.4 | BB2700750 | ORAR00234 | 75.79 x 3.53 |
| 75.0 | 81.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.1 x 1.7 | BB3100750 | OR4007500 | 75.00 x 4.00 |
| 80.0 | 88.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4000800 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 80.0 | 88.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4300800 | ORAR00339 | 81.92 x 5.33 |
| 85.0 | 93.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4000850 | OR5008500 | 85.00 x 5.00 |
| 85.0 | 93.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4300850 | ORAR00340 | 85.09 x 5.33 |
| 90.0 | 98.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4000900 | OR5009000 | 90.00 x 5.00 |
| 90.0 | 98.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4300900 | ORAR00342 | 91.44 x 5.33 |
| 95.0 | 103.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4000950 | OR5009500 | 95.00 x 5.00 |
| 95.0 | 103.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4300950 | ORAR00343 | 94.62 x 5.33 |
| 100.0 | 108.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4001000 | OR5010000 | 100.00 x 5.00 |
| 100.0 | 108.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4301000 | ORAR00345 | 100.97 x 5.33 |
| 105.0 | 113.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4001050 | OR5010500 | 105.00 x 5.00 |
| 105.0 | 113.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4301050 | ORAR00346 | 104.14 x 5.33 |
| 110.0 | 118.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4001100 | OR5011000 | 110.00 x 5.00 |
| 110.0 | 118.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4301100 | ORAR00348 | 110.49 x 5.33 |
| 115.0 | 123.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4001150 | OR5011500 | 115.00 x 5.00 |
| 115.0 | 123.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4301150 | ORAR00349 | 113.67 x 5.33 |
| 120.0 | 128.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4001200 | OR5012000 | 120.00 x 5.00 |
| 120.0 | 128.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4301200 | ORAR00351 | 120.02 x 5.33 |
| 125.0 | 133.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4001250 | OR5012500 | 125.00 x 5.00 |
| 125.0 | 133.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4301250 | ORAR00353 | 126.37 x 5.33 |
| 130.0 | 138.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.0 x 1.7 | BB4001300 | OR5013000 | 130.00 x 5.00 |
| 130.0 | 138.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.3 x 1.7 | BB4301300 | ORAR00354 | 129.54 x 5.33 |
| 135.0 | 146.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 135.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5801350 | ORAR00432 | 135.89 x 7.00 |
| 140.0 | 151.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 140.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5801400 | ORAR00433 | 139.07 x 7.00 |
| 150.0 | 161.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 150.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5801500 | ORAR00437 | 151.77 x 7.00 |
| 160.0 | 171.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 160.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5801600 | ORAR00438 | 158.12 x 7.00 |
| 170.0 | 181.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 170.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5801700 | ORAR00440 | 170.82 x 7.00 |
| 180.0 | 191.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 180.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5801800 | ORAR00442 | 183.52 x 7.00 |
| 190.0 | 201.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 190.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5801900 | ORAR00443 | 189.87 x 7.00 |
| 200.0 | 211.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 200.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5802000 | ORAR00445 | 202.57 x 7.00 |
| 210.0 | 221.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 210.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5802100 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 220.0 | 231.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 220.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5802200 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 230.0 | 241.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 230.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5802300 | ORAR00447 | 227.97 x 7.00 |
| 240.0 | 251.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 240.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5802400 | ORAR00448 | 240.67 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows possible range of available dimensions (Back-up ring). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 250.0 | 261.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 250.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5802500 | ORAR00449 | 253.37 x 7.00 |
| 280.0 | 291.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 280.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5802800 | ORAR00451 | 278.77 x 7.00 |
| 300.0 | 311.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 300.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5803000 | ORAR00453 | 304.17 x 7.00 |
| 320.0 | 331.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 320.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5803200 | ORAR00454 | 316.87 x 7.00 |
| 350.0 | 361.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 350.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5803500 | ORAR00457 | 354.97 x 7.00 |
| 360.0 | 371.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 360.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5803600 | ORAR00457 | 354.97 x 7.00 |
| 400.0 | 411.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 400.0 x 5.8 x 2.5 | BB5804000 | ORAR00461 | 405.26 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows possible range of available dimensions (Back-up ring). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



Installation recommendations static and dynamic applications

INTERNAL SEALING (Rod), type BP (spiral) material PTFE

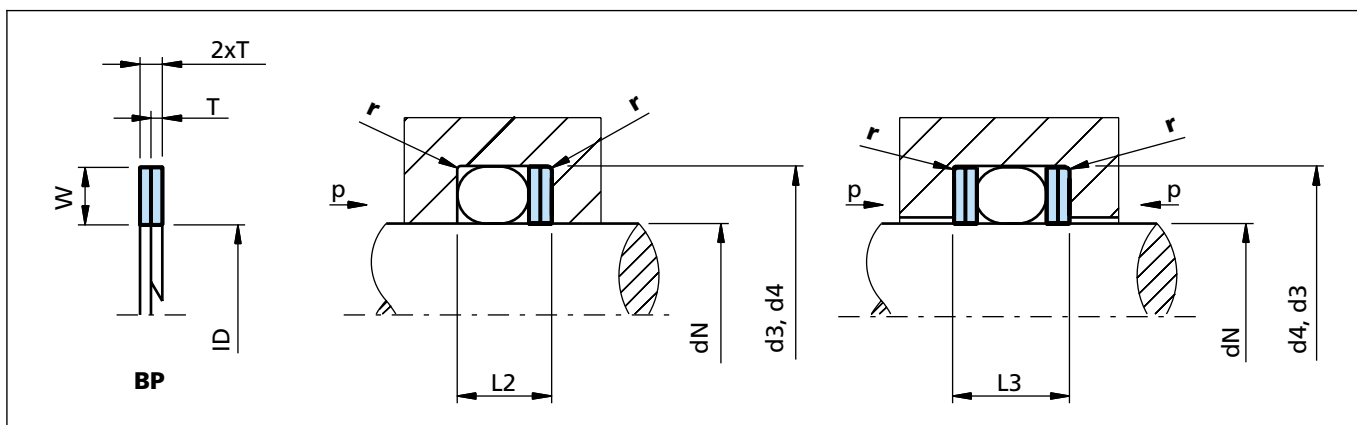


Figure 11 Installation drawing

Table XIII Installation dimensions

| O-Ring cross section d2 | Back-up Ring cross section | | | Groove dimensions | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|------------------|
| | Radial height W | | Thickness T | Groove diameter | | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 |
| | Dynamic | Static | | Dynamic d4 h9 | Static d3 h9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | |
| 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.10 | 0.50 | dN + 2.5 | dN + 2.2 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 |
| 1.60 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 0.50 | dN + 2.6 | dN + 2.4 | 3.1 | 4.1 | 0.25 |
| 1.78 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 0.70 | dN + 2.9 | dN + 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 1.80 | 1.45 | 1.30 | 0.70 | dN + 2.9 | dN + 2.6 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 |
| 2.00 | 1.65 | 1.50 | 0.70 | dN + 3.3 | dN + 3.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 |
| 2.40 | 2.05 | 1.80 | 0.70 | dN + 4.1 | dN + 3.6 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 0.25 |
| 2.50 | 2.15 | 1.90 | 0.70 | dN + 4.3 | dN + 3.8 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 0.25 |
| 2.62 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 0.70 | dN + 4.5 | dN + 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 2.65 | 2.25 | 2.00 | 0.70 | dN + 4.5 | dN + 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 |
| 3.00 | 2.60 | 2.30 | 0.70 | dN + 5.2 | dN + 4.6 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 |
| 3.53 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 0.70 | dN + 6.2 | dN + 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 3.55 | 3.10 | 2.70 | 0.70 | dN + 6.2 | dN + 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 |
| 4.00 | 3.50 | 3.10 | 0.85 | dN + 7.0 | dN + 6.2 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 |
| 5.00 | 4.40 | 4.00 | 0.85 | dN + 8.8 | dN + 8.0 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 |
| 5.30 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 0.85 | dN + 9.4 | dN + 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.33 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 0.85 | dN + 9.4 | dN + 8.6 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 |
| 5.70 | 5.00 | 4.60 | 0.85 | dN + 10.0 | dN + 9.2 | 9.0 | 11.0 | 0.25 |
| 6.00 | 5.30 | 4.90 | 0.85 | dN + 10.6 | dN + 9.8 | 9.3 | 11.2 | 0.25 |
| 7.00 | 6.10 | 5.80 | 1.25 | dN + 12.2 | dN + 11.6 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 |
| 8.00 | 7.10 | 6.70 | 1.25 | dN + 14.2 | dN + 13.4 | 12.6 | 15.4 | 0.25 |
| 8.40 | 7.50 | 7.10 | 1.25 | dN + 15.0 | dN + 14.2 | 12.8 | 15.6 | 0.25 |



Back-up Ring

Ordering example

Back-up Ring: Type BP (spiral)
For O-Ring seal

Application: Dynamic, internal sealing

Rod diameter: $d_N = 56.00$ mm

O-Ring cross section: $d_2 = 3.53$ mm

Back-up Ring material: PTFE, bronze-filled

Material code see page 16

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----|----|---|------|---|------|
| TSS Article No. | BP | 31 | 0 | 0560 | - | PTB4 |
| Back-up Ring (spiral) | | | | | | |
| Radial height W x 10 | | | | | | |
| Standard T-dimension | | | | | | |
| Rod-Ø dN x 10 | | | | | | |
| Quality index (Standard) | | | | | | |
| Material code | | | | | | |

Table XIV Preferred series dynamic application

INTERNAL SEALING (Rod), type BP (spiral), material PTFE

| Rod Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| dN f7 | d4 H9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | ID x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 4.0 | 6.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 4.0 x 1.25 x 0.50 | BP12H00040 | OR1500400 | 4.00 x 1.50 |
| 4.0 | 6.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 4.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00040 | ORAR00007 | 3.68 x 1.78 |
| 5.0 | 7.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 5.0 x 1.25 x 0.50 | BP12H00050 | OR1500500 | 5.00 x 1.50 |
| 5.0 | 7.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 5.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00050 | ORAR00008 | 4.47x 1.78 |
| 6.0 | 8.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.25 x 0.50 | BP12H00060 | OR1500600 | 6.00 x 1.50 |
| 6.0 | 8.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 6.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00060 | ORAR00010 | 6.07 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 10.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00080 | ORAR00011 | 7.65 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 11.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 8.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00080 | OR2000800 | 8.00 x 2.00 |
| 10.0 | 12.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00100 | ORAR00013 | 10.82 x 1.78 |
| 10.0 | 13.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 10.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00100 | OR2001000 | 10.00 x 2.00 |
| 12.0 | 14.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00120 | ORAR00014 | 12.42 x 1.78 |
| 12.0 | 15.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 12.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00120 | OR2001200 | 12.00 x 2.00 |
| 14.0 | 16.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00140 | ORAR00015 | 14.00 x 1.78 |
| 14.0 | 17.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 14.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00140 | OR2001400 | 14.00 x 2.00 |
| 15.0 | 17.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00150 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 15.0 | 18.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 15.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00150 | OR2001500 | 15.00 x 2.00 |
| 16.0 | 18.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00160 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 16.0 | 19.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 16.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00160 | OR2001600 | 16.00 x 2.00 |
| 18.0 | 20.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00180 | ORAR00018 | 18.77 x 1.78 |
| 18.0 | 21.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 18.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00180 | OR2001800 | 18.00 x 2.00 |
| 20.0 | 22.9 | 3.8 | 5.2 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.45 x 0.70 | BP14H00200 | ORAR00019 | 20.35 x 1.78 |
| 20.0 | 23.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 0.25 | 20.0 x 1.65 x 0.70 | BP16H00200 | OR2002000 | 20.00 x 2.00 |
| 22.0 | 26.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00220 | ORAR00118 | 21.89 x 2.62 |
| 22.0 | 27.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 22.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600220 | OR3002200 | 22.00 x 3.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| dN f7 | d4 H9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | ID x W x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 25.0 | 29.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00250 | ORAR00120 | 25.07 x 2.62 |
| 25.0 | 30.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 25.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600250 | OR3002500 | 25.00 x 3.00 |
| 28.0 | 32.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00280 | ORAR00122 | 28.24 x 2.62 |
| 28.0 | 33.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 28.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600280 | OR3002800 | 28.00 x 3.00 |
| 30.0 | 34.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00300 | ORAR00123 | 29.83 x 2.62 |
| 30.0 | 35.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 30.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600300 | OR3003000 | 30.00 x 3.00 |
| 32.0 | 36.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00320 | ORAR00125 | 31.42 x 2.62 |
| 32.0 | 37.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 32.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600320 | OR3003200 | 32.00 x 3.00 |
| 35.0 | 39.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00350 | ORAR00126 | 24.59 x 2.62 |
| 35.0 | 40.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 35.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600350 | OR3003500 | 35.00 x 3.00 |
| 36.0 | 40.5 | 5.0 | 6.4 | 0.25 | 36.0 x 2.25 x 0.70 | BP22H00360 | ORAR00127 | 36.17 x 2.62 |
| 36.0 | 41.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 0.25 | 36.0 x 2.60 x 0.70 | BP2600360 | OR3003600 | 36.00 x 3.00 |
| 40.0 | 46.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0400 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 40.0 | 47.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 40.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500400 | OR4004000 | 40.00 x 4.00 |
| 42.0 | 48.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0420 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 42.0 | 49.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 42.0 x 3.50 x 0.70 | BP35D0420 | OR4004200 | 42.00 x 2.00 |
| 45.0 | 51.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0450 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 45.0 | 52.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 45.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500450 | OR4004500 | 45.00 x 4.00 |
| 48.0 | 54.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0480 | ORAR00225 | 47.22 x 3.53 |
| 48.0 | 55.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 48.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500480 | OR4004800 | 48.00 x 4.00 |
| 50.0 | 56.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0500 | ORAR00226 | 50.39 x 3.53 |
| 50.0 | 57.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 50.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500500 | OR4005000 | 50.00 x 4.00 |
| 52.0 | 58.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0520 | ORAR00226 | 50.39 x 3.53 |
| 52.0 | 59.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 52.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500520 | OR4005200 | 52.00 x 4.00 |
| 55.0 | 61.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0550 | ORAR00227 | 53.57 x 3.53 |
| 55.0 | 62.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 55.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500550 | OR4005500 | 55.00 x 4.00 |
| 56.0 | 62.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 56.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0560 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 56.0 | 63.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 56.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500560 | OR4005600 | 56.00 x 4.00 |
| 60.0 | 66.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0600 | ORAR00229 | 59.92 x 3.53 |
| 60.0 | 97.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 60.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500600 | OR4006000 | 60.00 x 4.00 |
| 63.0 | 69.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0630 | ORAR00230 | 63.09 x 3.53 |
| 63.0 | 70.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 63.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500630 | OR4006300 | 63.00 x 4.00 |
| 65.0 | 71.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0650 | ORAR00231 | 66.27 x 3.53 |
| 65.0 | 72.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 65.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500650 | OR4006500 | 65.00 x 4.00 |
| 70.0 | 76.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0700 | ORAR00232 | 69.44 x 3.53 |
| 70.0 | 77.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 70.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500700 | OR4007000 | 70.00 x 4.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 75.0 | 81.2 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.10 x 0.70 | BP31D0750 | ORAR00234 | 75.79 x 3.53 |
| 75.0 | 82.0 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 0.25 | 75.0 x 3.50 x 0.85 | BP3500750 | OR4007500 | 75.00 x 4.00 |
| 80.0 | 88.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400800 | OR5008000 | 80.00 x 5.00 |
| 80.0 | 89.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 80.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700800 | ORAR00339 | 81.92 x 5.33 |
| 85.0 | 93.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400850 | OR5008500 | 85.00 x 5.00 |
| 85.0 | 94.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 85.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700850 | ORAR00340 | 85.09 x 5.33 |
| 90.0 | 98.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400900 | OR5009000 | 90.00 x 5.00 |
| 90.0 | 99.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 90.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700900 | ORAR00342 | 91.44 x 5.33 |
| 95.0 | 103.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4400950 | OR5009500 | 95.00 x 5.00 |
| 95.0 | 104.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 95.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4700950 | ORAR00343 | 94.62 x 5.33 |
| 100.0 | 108.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401000 | OR5010000 | 100.00 x 5.00 |
| 100.0 | 109.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 100.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701000 | ORAR00345 | 100.97 x 5.33 |
| 105.0 | 113.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401050 | OR5010500 | 105.00 x 5.00 |
| 105.0 | 114.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 105.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701050 | ORAR00346 | 104.14 x 5.33 |
| 110.0 | 118.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401100 | OR5011000 | 110.00 x 5.00 |
| 110.0 | 119.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 110.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701100 | ORAR00348 | 110.49 x 5.33 |
| 115.0 | 123.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401150 | OR5011500 | 115.00 x 5.00 |
| 115.0 | 124.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 115.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701150 | ORAR00349 | 113.67 x 5.33 |
| 120.0 | 128.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401200 | OR5012000 | 120.00 x 5.00 |
| 120.0 | 129.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 120.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701200 | ORAR00351 | 120.02 x 5.33 |
| 125.0 | 133.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401250 | OR5012500 | 125.00 x 5.00 |
| 125.0 | 134.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 125.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701250 | ORAR00353 | 126.37 x 5.33 |
| 130.0 | 138.8 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.40 x 0.85 | BP4401300 | OR5013000 | 130.00 x 5.00 |
| 130.0 | 139.4 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 0.25 | 130.0 x 4.70 x 0.85 | BP4701300 | ORAR00354 | 129.54 x 5.33 |
| 135.0 | 147.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 135.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101350 | ORAR00432 | 135.89 x 7.00 |
| 140.0 | 152.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 140.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101400 | ORAR00433 | 139.07 x 7.00 |
| 150.0 | 162.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 150.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101500 | ORAR00437 | 151.77 x 7.00 |
| 160.0 | 172.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 160.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101600 | ORAR00438 | 158.12 x 7.00 |
| 170.0 | 182.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 170.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101700 | ORAR00440 | 170.82 x 7.00 |
| 180.0 | 192.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 180.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101800 | ORAR00442 | 183.52 x 7.00 |
| 190.0 | 202.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 190.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6101900 | ORAR00443 | 189.87 x 7.00 |
| 200.0 | 212.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 200.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102000 | ORAR00445 | 202.57 x 7.00 |
| 210.0 | 222.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 210.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102100 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 220.0 | 232.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 220.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102200 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 230.0 | 242.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 230.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102300 | ORAR00447 | 227.97 x 7.00 |
| 240.0 | 252.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 240.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102400 | ORAR00448 | 240.67 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 250.0 | 262.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 250.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102500 | ORAR00449 | 253.37 x 7.00 |
| 280.0 | 292.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 280.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6102800 | ORAR00451 | 278.77 x 7.00 |
| 300.0 | 312.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 300.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6103000 | ORAR00453 | 304.17 x 7.00 |
| 320.0 | 332.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 320.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6103200 | ORAR00454 | 316.87 x 7.00 |
| 350.0 | 362.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 350.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6103500 | ORAR00457 | 354.97 x 7.00 |
| 360.0 | 372.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 360.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6103600 | ORAR00457 | 354.97 x 7.00 |
| 400.0 | 412.2 | 12.3 | 15.1 | 0.25 | 400.0 x 6.10 x 1.25 | BP6104000 | ORAR00461 | 405.26 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Back-up rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

Installation recommendations static applications

INTERNAL (Rod) and EXTERNAL (Bore) sealing, type BB (uncut) based on AS 568 B, material NBR und FKM

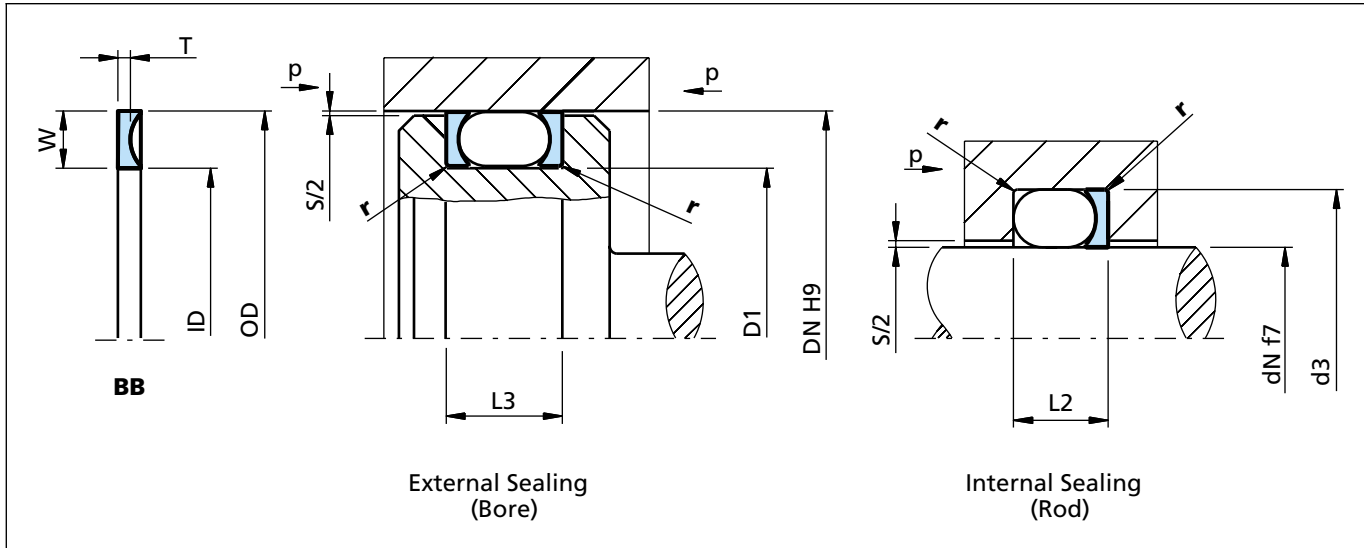


Figure 12 Installation drawing

Table XV Installation dimensions

| O-Ring cross section d2 | Series | Back-up Ring cross section | | Groove dimensions | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|----------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|--------------|---------|--------|------------------------|
| | | Radial height | Thickness | Groove diameter | | Groove width | | Radius | dia-metrical clearance |
| AS 568 B | | W | T | D1 -0.1 | d3 +0.1 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | S max. |
| 1.78 | 004 to 050 | 1.35 | 1.14 | DN - 2.9 | dN + 2.9 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 0.12 |
| 2.62 | 102 to 178 | 2.18 | 1.14 | DN - 4.5 | dN + 4.5 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 0.12 |
| 3.53 | 201 to 284 | 3.00 | 1.02 | DN - 6.2 | dN + 6.2 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 0.15 |
| 5.33 | 309 to 395 | 4.65 | 1.52 | DN - 9.4 | dN + 9.4 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 0.15 |
| 7.00 | 425 to 475 | 5.99 | 2.44 | DN - 12.2 | dN + 12.2 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 0.20 |

Ordering example

Back-up Ring: Concave, type BB (uncut)
 For O-Ring seal
 Application: Static, external sealing
 Bore diameter: $D_N = 38.00$ mm
 O-Ring cross section: $d_2 = 1.78$ mm
 Back Up Ring material: NBR 90 Shore A
 Material code see page 16

| | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----|----|-------|---|----|
| TSS Article No. | BB | P8 | 0B028 | - | N9 |
| Back-up Ring (uncut) | | | | | |
| TSS Series No. | | | | | |
| Dimension code based on AS 568 B | | | | | |
| Quality index (Standard) | | | | | |
| Material code | | | | | |

Back-up Ring

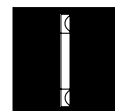
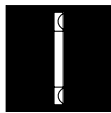


Table XVI Static applications preferred series INTERNAL (Rod) and EXTERNAL (Bore) sealing, type BB (uncut) based on AS 568 B, material NBR and FKM

| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 2.0 | 5.2 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 2.44 x 5.14 x 1.14 | BBP80B004 | ORAR00004 | 1.78 x 1.78 |
| 2.5 | 6.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 3.24 x 5.94 x 1.14 | BBP80B005 | ORAR00005 | 2.57 x 1.78 |
| 3.0 | 6.5 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 3.56 x 6.26 x 1.14 | BBP80B006 | ORAR00006 | 2.90 x 1.78 |
| 4.0 | 7.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 4.74 x 7.04 x 1.14 | BBP80B007 | ORAR00007 | 3.68 x 1.78 |
| 5.0 | 8.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 5.13 x 7.83 x 1.14 | BBP80B008 | ORAR00008 | 4.47 x 1.78 |
| 5.5 | 9.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 5.94 x 8.64 x 1.14 | BBP80B009 | ORAR00009 | 5.28 x 1.78 |
| 6.5 | 10.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 6.73 x 9.43 x 1.14 | BBP80B010 | ORAR00010 | 6.07 x 1.78 |
| 8.0 | 11.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 8.31 x 11.01 x 1.14 | BBP80B011 | ORAR00011 | 7.65 x 1.78 |
| 9.5 | 13.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 9.91 x 12.61 x 1.14 | BBP80B012 | ORAR00012 | 9.25 x 1.78 |
| 11.0 | 14.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 11.56 x 14.26 x 1.14 | BBP80B013 | ORAR00013 | 10.82 x 1.78 |
| 13.0 | 16.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 13.16 x 15.86 x 1.14 | BBP80B014 | ORAR00014 | 12.42 x 1.78 |
| 14.0 | 17.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 14.73 x 17.43 x 1.14 | BBP80B015 | ORAR00015 | 14.00 x 1.78 |
| 16.0 | 19.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 16.33 x 19.03 x 1.14 | BBP80B016 | ORAR00016 | 15.60 x 1.78 |
| 17.0 | 21.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 17.91 x 20.61 x 1.14 | BBP80B017 | ORAR00017 | 17.17 x 1.78 |
| 19.0 | 22.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 19.51 x 22.21 x 1.14 | BBP80B018 | ORAR00018 | 18.77 x 1.78 |
| 20.0 | 24.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 21.08 x 23.78 x 1.14 | BBP80B019 | ORAR00019 | 20.35 x 1.78 |
| 22.0 | 25.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 22.68 x 25.38 x 1.14 | BBP80B020 | ORAR00020 | 21.95 x 1.78 |
| 24.0 | 27.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 24.26 x 26.96 x 1.14 | BBP80B021 | ORAR00021 | 23.52 x 1.78 |
| 25.0 | 29.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 25.86 x 28.56 x 1.14 | BBP80B022 | ORAR00022 | 25.12 x 1.78 |
| 27.0 | 30.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 27.43 x 30.13 x 1.14 | BBP80B023 | ORAR00023 | 26.70 x 1.78 |
| 29.0 | 32.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 29.03 x 31.73 x 1.14 | BBP80B024 | ORAR00024 | 28.30 x 1.78 |
| 30.0 | 33.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 30.61 x 33.31 x 1.14 | BBP80B025 | ORAR00025 | 29.87 x 1.78 |
| 32.0 | 35.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 32.21 x 34.91 x 1.14 | BBP80B026 | ORAR00026 | 31.47 x 1.78 |
| 33.0 | 36.5 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 33.78 x 36.48 x 1.14 | BBP80B027 | ORAR00027 | 33.05 x 1.78 |
| 35.0 | 38.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 35.38 x 38.08 x 1.14 | BBP80B028 | ORAR00028 | 34.65 x 1.78 |
| 38.0 | 41.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 38.56 x 41.26 x 1.14 | BBP80B029 | ORAR00029 | 37.82 x 1.78 |
| 41.0 | 44.5 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 41.73 x 44.43 x 1.14 | BBP80B030 | ORAR00030 | 41.00 x 1.78 |
| 44.5 | 48.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 44.91 x 47.61 x 1.14 | BBP80B031 | ORAR00031 | 44.17 x 1.78 |
| 48.0 | 51.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 48.08 x 50.78 x 1.14 | BBP80B032 | ORAR00032 | 47.35 x 1.78 |
| 51.0 | 54.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 51.26 x 53.96 x 1.14 | BBP80B033 | ORAR00033 | 50.52 x 1.78 |
| 54.0 | 57.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 54.53 x 57.13 x 1.14 | BBP80B034 | ORAR00034 | 53.70 x 1.78 |
| 57.0 | 60.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 57.61 x 60.31 x 1.14 | BBP80B035 | ORAR00035 | 56.87 x 1.78 |
| 60.0 | 63.5 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 60.78 x 63.48 x 1.14 | BBP80B036 | ORAR00036 | 60.05 x 1.78 |
| 63.0 | 67.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 63.96 x 66.66 x 1.14 | BBP80B037 | ORAR00037 | 63.22 x 1.78 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 67.0 | 70.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 67.13 x 69.83 x 1.14 | BBP80B038 | ORAR00038 | 66.40 x 1.78 |
| 70.0 | 73.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 70.31 x 73.01 x 1.14 | BBP80B039 | ORAR00039 | 69.57 x 1.78 |
| 73.0 | 76.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 73.48 x 76.18 x 1.14 | BBP80B040 | ORAR00040 | 72.75 x 1.78 |
| 76.0 | 80.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 76.66 x 79.36 x 1.14 | BBP80B041 | ORAR00041 | 75.92 x 1.78 |
| 83.0 | 86.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 83.01 x 85.71 x 1.14 | BBP80B042 | ORAR00042 | 82.27 x 1.78 |
| 89.0 | 92.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 89.36 x 92.06 x 1.14 | BBP80B043 | ORAR00043 | 88.62 x 1.78 |
| 95.0 | 99.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 95.71 x 98.41 x 1.14 | BBP80B044 | ORAR00044 | 94.97 x 1.78 |
| 102.0 | 105.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 102.06 x 104.76 x 1.14 | BBP80B045 | ORAR00045 | 101.32 x 1.78 |
| 108.0 | 111.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 108.41 x 111.11 x 11.4 | BBP80B046 | ORAR00046 | 107.67 x 1.78 |
| 114.0 | 118.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 114.76 x 117.46 x 1.14 | BBP80B047 | ORAR00047 | 114.02 x 1.78 |
| 121.0 | 124.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 121.11 x 123.81 x 1.14 | BBP80B048 | ORAR00048 | 120.37 x 1.78 |
| 127.0 | 130.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 127.46 x 130.16 x 1.14 | BBP80B049 | ORAR00049 | 126.72 x 1.78 |
| 133.0 | 137.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 0.25 | 133.81 x 136.50 x 1.14 | BBP80B050 | ORAR00050 | 133.07 x 1.78 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 1.6 | 6.3 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 1.96 x 6.32 x 1.14 | BBP80B102 | ORAR00102 | 1.24 x 2.62 |
| 2.5 | 7.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 2.77 x 7.13 x 1.14 | BBP80B103 | ORAR00103 | 2.06 x 2.62 |
| 3.0 | 8.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 3.56 x 7.92 x 1.14 | BBP80B104 | ORAR00104 | 2.84 x 2.62 |
| 4.0 | 9.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 4.34 x 8.70 x 1.14 | BBP80B105 | ORAR00105 | 3.63 x 2.62 |
| 5.0 | 9.5 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 5.13 x 9.49 x 1.14 | BBP80B106 | ORAR00106 | 4.42 x 2.62 |
| 5.5 | 10.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 5.94 x 10.30 x 1.14 | BBP80B107 | ORAR00107 | 5.23 x 2.62 |
| 6.5 | 11.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 6.73 x 11.09 x 1.14 | BBP80B108 | ORAR00108 | 6.02 x 2.62 |
| 8.0 | 13.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 8.31 x 12.67 x 1.14 | BBP80B109 | ORAR00109 | 7.59 x 2.62 |
| 9.5 | 14.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 9.91 x 14.27 x 1.14 | BBP80B110 | ORAR00110 | 9.19 x 2.62 |
| 11.0 | 16.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 11.48 x 15.84 x 1.14 | BBP80B111 | ORAR00111 | 10.77 x 2.62 |
| 13.0 | 17.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 13.08 x 17.44 x 1.14 | BBP80B112 | ORAR00112 | 12.37 x 2.62 |
| 14.0 | 19.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 14.66 x 19.02 x 1.14 | BBP80B113 | ORAR00113 | 13.94 x 2.62 |
| 16.0 | 21.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 16.26 x 20.62 x 1.14 | BBP80B114 | ORAR00114 | 15.54 x 2.62 |
| 17.0 | 22.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 17.83 x 22.19 x 1.14 | BBP80B115 | ORAR00115 | 17.12 x 2.62 |
| 19.0 | 24.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 19.43 x 23.79 x 1.14 | BBP80B116 | ORAR00116 | 18.72 x 2.62 |
| 20.0 | 25.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 21.11 x 25.47 x 1.14 | BBP80B117 | ORAR00117 | 20.29 x 2.62 |
| 22.0 | 27.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 22.68 x 27.04 x 1.14 | BBP80B118 | ORAR00118 | 21.89 x 2.62 |
| 24.0 | 29.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 24.28 x 28.64 x 1.14 | BBP80B119 | ORAR00119 | 23.47 x 2.62 |
| 25.0 | 30.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 25.86 x 30.22 x 1.14 | BBP80B120 | ORAR00120 | 25.07 x 2.62 |
| 27.0 | 32.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 27.46 x 31.82 x 1.14 | BBP80B121 | ORAR00121 | 26.64 x 2.62 |
| 29.0 | 33.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 29.03 x 33.39 x 1.14 | BBP80B122 | ORAR00122 | 28.24 x 2.62 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|--------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 30.0 | 35.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 30.63 x 34.99 x 1.14 | BBP80B123 | ORAR00123 | 29.82 x 2.62 |
| 32.0 | 36.5 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 32.21 x 36.57 x 1.14 | BBP80B124 | ORAR00124 | 31.42 x 2.62 |
| 33.0 | 38.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 33.81 x 38.17 x 1.14 | BBP80B125 | ORAR00125 | 32.99 x 2.62 |
| 35.0 | 40.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 35.38 x 39.74 x 1.14 | BBP80B126 | ORAR00126 | 34.59 x 2.62 |
| 36.5 | 41.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 36.98 x 41.34 x 1.14 | BBP80B127 | ORAR00127 | 36.17 x 2.62 |
| 38.0 | 43.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 38.56 x 42.92 x 1.14 | BBP80B128 | ORAR00128 | 37.77 x 2.62 |
| 40.0 | 44.5 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 40.16 x 44.52 x 1.14 | BBP80B129 | ORAR00129 | 39.34 x 2.62 |
| 41.0 | 46.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 41.73 x 46.09 x 1.14 | BBP80B130 | ORAR00130 | 40.94 x 2.62 |
| 43.0 | 48.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 43.33 x 47.69 x 1.14 | BBP80B131 | ORAR00131 | 42.52 x 2.62 |
| 44.5 | 50.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 44.91 x 49.27 x 1.14 | BBP80B132 | ORAR00132 | 44.12 x 2.62 |
| 46.0 | 51.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 46.51 x 50.87 x 1.14 | BBP80B133 | ORAR00133 | 45.69 x 2.62 |
| 48.0 | 52.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 48.08 x 52.44 x 1.14 | BBP80B134 | ORAR00134 | 47.29 x 2.62 |
| 49.0 | 54.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 49.86 x 54.04 x 1.14 | BBP80B135 | ORAR00135 | 48.90 x 2.62 |
| 51.0 | 55.5 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 51.26 x 55.62 x 1.14 | BBP80B136 | ORAR00136 | 50.47 x 2.62 |
| 52.0 | 57.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 52.86 x 57.22 x 1.14 | BBP80B137 | ORAR00137 | 52.07 x 2.62 |
| 54.0 | 58.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 54.43 x 58.79 x 1.14 | BBP80B138 | ORAR00138 | 53.64 x 2.62 |
| 55.0 | 60.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 56.03 x 60.39 x 1.14 | BBP80B139 | ORAR00139 | 55.25 x 2.62 |
| 57.0 | 62.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 57.61 x 61.97 x 1.14 | BBP80B140 | ORAR00140 | 56.82 x 2.62 |
| 59.0 | 63.5 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 59.21 x 63.57 x 1.14 | BBP80B141 | ORAR00141 | 58.42 x 2.62 |
| 60.0 | 65.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 60.78 x 65.14 x 1.14 | BBP80B142 | ORAR00142 | 59.99 x 2.62 |
| 62.0 | 67.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 62.38 x 66.74 x 1.14 | BBP80B143 | ORAR00143 | 61.60 x 2.62 |
| 63.0 | 68.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 63.96 x 68.32 x 1.14 | BBP80B144 | ORAR00144 | 63.17 x 2.62 |
| 65.0 | 70.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 65.56 x 69.92 x 1.14 | BBP80B145 | ORAR00145 | 64.77 x 2.62 |
| 67.0 | 71.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 67.13 x 71.49 x 1.14 | BBP80B146 | ORAR00146 | 66.34 x 2.62 |
| 68.0 | 73.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 68.73 x 73.09 x 1.14 | BBP80B147 | ORAR00147 | 67.95 x 2.62 |
| 70.0 | 75.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 70.31 x 74.67 x 1.14 | BBP80B148 | ORAR00148 | 69.52 x 2.62 |
| 71.0 | 76.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 71.91 x 76.27 x 1.14 | BBP80B149 | ORAR00149 | 71.12 x 2.62 |
| 73.0 | 78.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 73.48 x 77.84 x 1.14 | BBP80B150 | ORAR00150 | 72.69 x 2.62 |
| 76.0 | 81.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 76.66 x 81.02 x 1.14 | BBP80B151 | ORAR00151 | 75.87 x 2.62 |
| 83.0 | 87.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 83.01 x 87.37 x 1.14 | BBP80B152 | ORAR00152 | 82.22 x 2.62 |
| 89.0 | 94.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 89.36 x 93.72 x 1.14 | BBP80B153 | ORAR00153 | 88.57 x 2.62 |
| 95.0 | 100.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 95.71 x 100.07 x 1.14 | BBP80B154 | ORAR00154 | 94.92 x 2.62 |
| 102.0 | 106.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 102.06 x 106.42 x 1.14 | BBP80B155 | ORAR00155 | 101.27 x 2.62 |
| 108.0 | 113.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 108.41 x 112.77 x 1.14 | BBP80B156 | ORAR00156 | 107.62 x 2.62 |
| 114.0 | 119.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 114.76 x 119.12 x 1.14 | BBP80B157 | ORAR00157 | 113.97 x 2.62 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



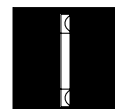
Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 121.0 | 125.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 121.11 x 125.47 x 1.14 | BBP80B158 | ORAR00158 | 120.32 x 2.62 |
| 127.0 | 132.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 127.46 x 131.82 x 1.14 | BBP80B159 | ORAR00159 | 126.67 x 2.62 |
| 133.0 | 138.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 133.81 x 138.17 x 1.14 | BBP80B160 | ORAR00160 | 133.02 x 2.62 |
| 140.0 | 144.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 140.16 x 144.52 x 1.14 | BBP80B161 | ORAR00161 | 139.37 x 2.62 |
| 146.0 | 151.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 146.51 x 150.87 x 1.14 | BBP80B162 | ORAR00162 | 145.72 x 2.62 |
| 152.0 | 157.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 152.86 x 157.22 x 1.14 | BBP80B163 | ORAR00163 | 152.07 x 2.62 |
| 159.0 | 164.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 159.21 x 163.57 x 1.14 | BBP80B164 | ORAR00164 | 158.42 x 2.62 |
| 165.0 | 170.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 165.56 x 169.92 x 1.14 | BBP80B165 | ORAR00165 | 164.77 x 2.62 |
| 172.0 | 176.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 171.91 x 176.27 x 1.14 | BBP80B166 | ORAR00166 | 171.12 x 2.62 |
| 178.0 | 183.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 178.25 x 182.61 x 1.14 | BBP80B167 | ORAR00167 | 177.47 x 2.62 |
| 184.0 | 189.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 184.61 x 188.97 x 1.14 | BBP80B168 | ORAR00168 | 183.82 x 2.62 |
| 190.0 | 195.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 190.96 x 195.32 x 1.14 | BBP80B169 | ORAR00169 | 190.17 x 2.62 |
| 197.0 | 202.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 197.31 x 201.67 x 1.14 | BBP80B170 | ORAR00170 | 196.52 x 2.62 |
| 203.0 | 208.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 203.66 x 208.02 x 1.14 | BBP80B171 | ORAR00171 | 202.87 x 2.62 |
| 210.0 | 214.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 210.01 x 214.37 x 1.14 | BBP80B172 | ORAR00172 | 209.22 x 2.62 |
| 216.0 | 221.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 216.36 x 220.72 x 1.14 | BBP80B173 | ORAR00173 | 215.57 x 2.62 |
| 222.0 | 227.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 222.71 x 227.07 x 1.14 | BBP80B174 | ORAR00174 | 221.92 x 2.62 |
| 229.0 | 233.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 229.06 x 233.42 x 1.14 | BBP80B175 | ORAR00175 | 228.27 x 2.62 |
| 235.0 | 240.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 235.41 x 239.77 x 1.14 | BBP80B176 | ORAR00176 | 234.62 x 2.62 |
| 241.0 | 246.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 241.76 x 246.12 x 1.14 | BBP80B177 | ORAR00177 | 240.97 x 2.62 |
| 248.0 | 252.0 | 4.5 | 5.9 | 0.25 | 248.11 x 252.47 x 1.14 | BBP80B178 | ORAR00178 | 247.32 x 2.62 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 5.0 | 11.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 5.13 x 11.13 x 1.02 | BBP80B201 | ORAR00201 | 4.34 x 3.53 |
| 6.5 | 13.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 6.73 x 12.73 x 1.02 | BBP80B202 | ORAR00202 | 5.94 x 3.53 |
| 8.0 | 14.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 8.30 x 14.30 x 1.02 | BBP80B203 | ORAR00203 | 7.52 x 3.53 |
| 9.5 | 16.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 9.90 x 15.90 x 1.02 | BBP80B204 | ORAR00204 | 9.12 x 3.53 |
| 11.0 | 17.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 11.56 x 17.56 x 1.02 | BBP80B205 | ORAR00205 | 10.69 x 3.53 |
| 13.0 | 19.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 13.16 x 19.16 x 1.02 | BBP80B206 | ORAR00206 | 12.29 x 3.53 |
| 14.0 | 21.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 14.73 x 20.73 x 1.02 | BBP80B207 | ORAR00207 | 13.87 x 3.53 |
| 16.0 | 22.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 16.33 x 22.33 x 1.02 | BBP80B208 | ORAR00208 | 15.47 x 3.53 |
| 17.0 | 24.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 17.90 x 23.90 x 1.02 | BBP80B209 | ORAR00209 | 17.04 x 3.53 |
| 19.0 | 25.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 19.46 x 25.46 x 1.02 | BBP80B210 | ORAR00210 | 18.64 x 3.53 |
| 20.0 | 27.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 21.03 x 27.03 x 1.02 | BBP80B211 | ORAR00211 | 20.22 x 3.53 |
| 22.0 | 29.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 22.63 x 28.63 x 1.02 | BBP80B212 | ORAR00212 | 21.82 x 3.53 |
| 24.0 | 30.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 24.21 x 30.21 x 1.02 | BBP80B213 | ORAR00213 | 23.39 x 3.53 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| dN f7 | DN H9 | | | | | | | |
| 25.0 | 32.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 25.81 x 31.81 x 1.02 | BBP80B214 | ORAR00214 | 25.00 x 3.53 |
| 27.0 | 33.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 27.38 x 33.38 x 1.02 | BBP80B215 | ORAR00215 | 26.57 x 3.53 |
| 29.0 | 35.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 28.98 x 34.98 x 1.02 | BBP80B216 | ORAR00216 | 28.17 x 3.53 |
| 30.0 | 36.5 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 30.56 x 36.56 x 1.02 | BBP80B217 | ORAR00217 | 29.74 x 3.53 |
| 32.0 | 38.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 32.16 x 38.16 x 1.02 | BBP80B218 | ORAR00218 | 31.34 x 3.53 |
| 33.0 | 40.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 33.88 x 39.88 x 1.02 | BBP80B219 | ORAR00219 | 32.92 x 3.53 |
| 35.0 | 41.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 35.50 x 41.50 x 1.02 | BBP80B220 | ORAR00220 | 34.52 x 3.53 |
| 36.0 | 43.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 37.06 x 43.06 x 1.02 | BBP80B221 | ORAR00221 | 36.09 x 3.53 |
| 38.0 | 44.5 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 38.66 x 44.66 x 1.02 | BBP80B222 | ORAR00222 | 37.69 x 3.53 |
| 41.0 | 48.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 41.83 x 47.83 x 1.02 | BBP80B223 | ORAR00223 | 40.87 x 3.53 |
| 44.5 | 51.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 45.01 x 51.01 x 1.02 | BBP80B224 | ORAR00224 | 44.04 x 3.53 |
| 48.0 | 54.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 48.18 x 54.18 x 1.02 | BBP80B225 | ORAR00225 | 47.22 x 3.53 |
| 51.0 | 57.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 51.36 x 57.36 x 1.02 | BBP80B226 | ORAR00226 | 50.39 x 3.53 |
| 54.0 | 60.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 54.53 x 60.53 x 1.02 | BBP80B227 | ORAR00227 | 53.57 x 3.53 |
| 57.0 | 63.5 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 57.71 x 63.71 x 1.02 | BBP80B228 | ORAR00228 | 56.74 x 3.53 |
| 60.0 | 67.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 60.88 x 68.88 x 1.02 | BBP80B229 | ORAR00229 | 59.92 x 3.53 |
| 63.5 | 70.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 64.06 x 70.06 x 1.02 | BBP80B230 | ORAR00230 | 63.09 x 3.53 |
| 67.0 | 73.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 66.83 x 72.83 x 1.02 | BBP80B231 | ORAR00231 | 66.27 x 3.53 |
| 70.0 | 76.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 70.00 x 76.00 x 1.02 | BBP80B232 | ORAR00232 | 69.44 x 3.53 |
| 73.0 | 79.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 73.18 x 79.18 x 1.02 | BBP80B233 | ORAR00233 | 72.62 x 3.53 |
| 76.0 | 83.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 76.35 x 82.35 x 1.02 | BBP80B234 | ORAR00234 | 75.79 x 3.53 |
| 79.5 | 86.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 79.53 x 85.53 x 1.02 | BBP80B235 | ORAR00235 | 78.97 x 3.53 |
| 83.0 | 89.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 82.70 x 88.70 x 1.02 | BBP80B236 | ORAR00236 | 82.14 x 3.53 |
| 86.0 | 92.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 85.88 x 91.88 x 1.02 | BBP80B237 | ORAR00237 | 85.32 x 3.53 |
| 90.0 | 95.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 89.05 x 95.05 x 1.02 | BBP80B238 | ORAR00238 | 88.49 x 3.53 |
| 92.0 | 98.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 92.23 x 98.23 x 1.02 | BBP80B239 | ORAR00239 | 91.67 x 3.53 |
| 95.0 | 102.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 95.40 x 101.40 x 1.02 | BBP80B240 | ORAR00240 | 94.84 x 3.53 |
| 98.0 | 105.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 98.58 x 104.58 x 1.02 | BBP80B241 | ORAR00241 | 98.02 x 3.53 |
| 102.0 | 108.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 101.75 x 107.75 x 1.02 | BBP80B242 | ORAR00242 | 101.19 x 3.53 |
| 105.0 | 111.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 104.93 x 110.93 x 1.02 | BBP80B243 | ORAR00243 | 104.37 x 3.53 |
| 108.0 | 114.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 108.10 x 114.10 x 1.02 | BBP80B244 | ORAR00244 | 107.54 x 3.53 |
| 111.0 | 118.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 111.28 x 117.28 x 1.02 | BBP80B245 | ORAR00245 | 110.72 x 3.53 |
| 114.0 | 121.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 114.45 x 120.45 x 1.02 | BBP80B246 | ORAR00246 | 113.89 x 3.53 |
| 118.0 | 124.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 117.63 x 123.63 x 1.02 | BBP80B247 | ORAR00247 | 117.07 x 3.53 |
| 121.0 | 127.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 121.11 x 127.11 x 1.02 | BBP80B248 | ORAR00248 | 120.24 x 3.53 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



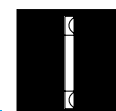
Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 124.0 | 130.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 124.28 x 130.28 x 1.02 | BBP80B249 | ORAR00249 | 123.42 x 3.53 |
| 127.0 | 133.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 127.46 x 133.46 x 1.02 | BBP80B250 | ORAR00250 | 126.59 x 3.53 |
| 130.0 | 136.5 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 130.63 x 136.63 x 1.02 | BBP80B251 | ORAR00251 | 129.77 x 3.53 |
| 133.0 | 140.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 133.81 x 139.81 x 1.02 | BBP80B252 | ORAR00252 | 132.94 x 3.53 |
| 136.5 | 143.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 136.98 x 142.98 x 1.02 | BBP80B253 | ORAR00253 | 136.12 x 3.53 |
| 140.0 | 146.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 140.16 x 146.16 x 1.02 | BBP80B254 | ORAR00254 | 139.29 x 3.53 |
| 143.0 | 150.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 143.33 x 149.33 x 1.02 | BBP80B255 | ORAR00255 | 142.47 x 3.53 |
| 146.0 | 152.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 146.51 x 152.51 x 1.02 | BBP80B256 | ORAR00256 | 145.64 x 3.53 |
| 149.0 | 156.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 149.68 x 155.68 x 1.02 | BBP80B257 | ORAR00257 | 148.82 x 3.53 |
| 152.0 | 159.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 152.86 x 158.86 x 1.02 | BBP80B258 | ORAR00258 | 151.99 x 3.53 |
| 159.0 | 165.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 159.21 x 165.21 x 1.02 | BBP80B259 | ORAR00259 | 158.34 x 3.53 |
| 165.0 | 172.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 165.56 x 171.56 x 1.02 | BBP80B260 | ORAR00260 | 164.69 x 3.53 |
| 172.0 | 178.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 171.91 x 177.91 x 1.02 | BBP80B261 | ORAR00261 | 171.04 x 3.53 |
| 178.0 | 184.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 178.26 x 184.26 x 1.02 | BBP80B262 | ORAR00262 | 177.39 x 3.53 |
| 184.0 | 190.5 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 184.61 x 190.61 x 1.02 | BBP80B263 | ORAR00263 | 183.74 x 3.53 |
| 190.5 | 197.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 190.96 x 196.96 x 1.02 | BBP80B264 | ORAR00264 | 190.09 x 3.53 |
| 197.0 | 203.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 197.31 x 203.31 x 1.02 | BBP80B265 | ORAR00265 | 196.44 x 3.53 |
| 203.0 | 210.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 203.66 x 209.66 x 1.02 | BBP80B266 | ORAR00266 | 202.79 x 3.53 |
| 210.0 | 215.9 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 210.01 x 216.01 x 1.02 | BBP80B267 | ORAR00267 | 209.14 x 3.53 |
| 215.9 | 222.3 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 216.36 x 222.36 x 1.02 | BBP80B268 | ORAR00268 | 215.49 x 3.53 |
| 222.3 | 229.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 222.71 x 228.71 x 1.02 | BBP80B269 | ORAR00269 | 221.84 x 3.53 |
| 228.6 | 235.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 229.06 x 235.06 x 1.02 | BBP80B270 | ORAR00270 | 228.19 x 3.53 |
| 235.0 | 241.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 235.41 x 241.41 x 1.02 | BBP80B271 | ORAR00271 | 234.54 x 3.53 |
| 241.0 | 248.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 241.76 x 247.76 x 1.02 | BBP80B272 | ORAR00272 | 240.89 x 3.53 |
| 248.0 | 254.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 248.11 x 254.11 x 1.02 | BBP80B273 | ORAR00273 | 247.24 x 3.53 |
| 254.0 | 260.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 254.46 x 260.46 x 1.02 | BBP80B274 | ORAR00274 | 253.59 x 3.53 |
| 267.0 | 273.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 267.16 x 273.16 x 1.02 | BBP80B275 | ORAR00275 | 266.29 x 3.53 |
| 280.0 | 286.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 279.86 x 285.86 x 1.02 | BBP80B276 | ORAR00276 | 278.99 x 3.53 |
| 292.0 | 299.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 292.56 x 298.56 x 1.02 | BBP80B277 | ORAR00277 | 291.69 x 3.53 |
| 305.0 | 311.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 305.26 x 311.26 x 1.02 | BBP80B278 | ORAR00278 | 304.39 x 3.53 |
| 330.0 | 336.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 330.66 x 336.66 x 1.02 | BBP80B279 | ORAR00279 | 329.79 x 3.53 |
| 356.0 | 362.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 356.05 x 362.05 x 1.02 | BBP80B280 | ORAR00280 | 355.19 x 3.53 |
| 381.0 | 387.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 381.46 x 387.46 x 1.02 | BBP80B281 | ORAR00281 | 380.59 x 3.53 |
| 406.0 | 413.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 406.12 x 412.12 x 1.02 | BBP80B282 | ORAR00282 | 405.26 x 3.53 |
| 432.0 | 438.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 431.52 x 437.52 x 1.02 | BBP80B283 | ORAR00283 | 430.66 x 3.53 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 457.0 | 464.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 0.25 | 456.92 x 462.92 x 1.02 | BBP80B284 | ORAR00284 | 456.06 x 3.53 |
| 11.0 | 21.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 11.43 x 20.73 x 1.52 | BBP80B309 | ORAR00309 | 10.46 x 5.33 |
| 13.0 | 22.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 13.03 x 22.33 x 1.52 | BBP80B310 | ORAR00310 | 12.07 x 5.33 |
| 14.0 | 24.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 14.60 x 23.90 x 1.52 | BBP80B311 | ORAR00311 | 13.64 x 5.33 |
| 16.0 | 25.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 16.20 x 25.50 x 1.52 | BBP80B312 | ORAR00312 | 15.24 x 5.33 |
| 17.0 | 27.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 17.78 x 27.08 x 1.52 | BBP80B313 | ORAR00313 | 16.81 x 5.33 |
| 19.0 | 29.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 19.38 x 28.68 x 1.52 | BBP80B314 | ORAR00314 | 18.42 x 5.33 |
| 20.0 | 30.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 20.96 x 30.26 x 1.52 | BBP80B315 | ORAR00315 | 19.99 x 5.33 |
| 22.0 | 32.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 22.56 x 31.86 x 1.52 | BBP80B316 | ORAR00316 | 21.59 x 5.33 |
| 24.0 | 33.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 24.13 x 33.43 x 1.52 | BBP80B317 | ORAR00317 | 23.16 x 5.33 |
| 25.0 | 35.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 25.73 x 35.03 x 1.52 | BBP80B318 | ORAR00318 | 24.77 x 5.33 |
| 27.0 | 36.5 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 27.31 x 36.61 x 1.52 | BBP80B319 | ORAR00319 | 26.34 x 5.33 |
| 29.0 | 38.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 28.91 x 38.21 x 1.52 | BBP80B320 | ORAR00320 | 27.94 x 5.33 |
| 30.0 | 40.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 30.42 x 39.72 x 1.52 | BBP80B321 | ORAR00321 | 29.51 x 5.33 |
| 32.0 | 41.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 32.08 x 41.38 x 1.52 | BBP80B322 | ORAR00322 | 31.12 x 5.33 |
| 33.0 | 43.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 33.43 x 42.73 x 1.52 | BBP80B323 | ORAR00323 | 32.69 x 5.33 |
| 35.0 | 44.5 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 35.26 x 44.56 x 1.52 | BBP80B324 | ORAR00324 | 34.29 x 5.33 |
| 38.0 | 48.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 38.43 x 47.73 x 1.52 | BBP80B325 | ORAR00325 | 37.47 x 5.33 |
| 41.0 | 51.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 41.61 x 50.91 x 1.52 | BBP80B326 | ORAR00326 | 40.64 x 5.33 |
| 44.5 | 54.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 44.78 x 54.08 x 1.52 | BBP80B327 | ORAR00327 | 43.82 x 5.33 |
| 48.0 | 57.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 47.96 x 57.26 x 1.52 | BBP80B328 | ORAR00328 | 46.99 x 5.33 |
| 51.0 | 60.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 51.13 x 60.43 x 1.52 | BBP80B329 | ORAR00329 | 50.17 x 5.33 |
| 54.0 | 63.5 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 54.31 x 63.61 x 1.52 | BBP80B330 | ORAR00330 | 53.34 x 5.33 |
| 57.0 | 67.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 57.61 x 66.91 x 1.52 | BBP80B331 | ORAR00331 | 56.52 x 5.33 |
| 60.0 | 70.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 60.78 x 70.08 x 1.52 | BBP80B332 | ORAR00332 | 59.69 x 5.33 |
| 64.0 | 73.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 63.96 x 73.26 x 1.52 | BBP80B333 | ORAR00333 | 62.87 x 5.33 |
| 67.0 | 76.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 67.13 x 76.43 x 1.52 | BBP80B334 | ORAR00334 | 66.04 x 5.33 |
| 70.0 | 80.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 70.31 x 79.61 x 1.52 | BBP80B335 | ORAR00335 | 69.22 x 5.33 |
| 73.0 | 83.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 73.48 x 82.78 x 1.52 | BBP80B336 | ORAR00336 | 72.39 x 5.33 |
| 76.0 | 86.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 76.66 x 85.96 x 1.52 | BBP80B337 | ORAR00337 | 75.57 x 5.33 |
| 80.0 | 89.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 79.83 x 89.13 x 1.52 | BBP80B338 | ORAR00338 | 78.74 x 5.33 |
| 83.0 | 92.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 83.13 x 92.43 x 1.52 | BBP80B339 | ORAR00339 | 81.92 x 5.33 |
| 86.0 | 95.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 86.31 x 95.61 x 1.52 | BBP80B340 | ORAR00340 | 85.09 x 5.33 |
| 90.0 | 98.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 89.48 x 98.78 x 1.52 | BBP80B341 | ORAR00341 | 88.27 x 5.33 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 92.0 | 102.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 92.66 x 101.96 x 1.52 | BBP80B342 | ORAR00342 | 91.44 x 5.33 |
| 95.0 | 105.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 95.83 x 105.13 x 1.52 | BBP80B343 | ORAR00343 | 94.62 x 5.33 |
| 98.0 | 108.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 99.01 x 108.31 x 1.52 | BBP80B344 | ORAR00344 | 97.79 x 5.33 |
| 102.0 | 111.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 102.31 x 111.61 x 1.52 | BBP80B345 | ORAR00345 | 100.97 x 5.33 |
| 105.0 | 114.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 105.49 x 114.79 x 1.52 | BBP80B346 | ORAR00346 | 104.14 x 5.33 |
| 108.0 | 118.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 108.66 x 117.96 x 1.52 | BBP80B347 | ORAR00347 | 107.32 x 5.33 |
| 111.0 | 121.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 111.84 x 121.14 x 1.52 | BBP80B348 | ORAR00348 | 110.49 x 5.33 |
| 114.0 | 124.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 115.01 x 124.31 x 1.52 | BBP80B349 | ORAR00349 | 113.67 x 5.33 |
| 115.0 | 130.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 121.36 x 130.66 x 1.52 | BBP80B351 | ORAR00351 | 120.02 x 5.33 |
| 118.0 | 127.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 118.19 x 127.49 x 1.52 | BBP80B350 | ORAR00350 | 116.84 x 5.33 |
| 124.0 | 133.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 124.54 x 133.84 x 1.52 | BBP80B352 | ORAR00352 | 123.19 x 5.33 |
| 127.0 | 137.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 127.71 x 137.01 x 1.52 | BBP80B353 | ORAR00353 | 126.37 x 5.33 |
| 130.0 | 140.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 130.89 x 140.19 x 1.52 | BBP80B354 | ORAR00354 | 129.54 x 5.33 |
| 134.0 | 143.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 134.09 x 143.39 x 1.52 | BBP80B355 | ORAR00355 | 132.72 x 5.33 |
| 137.0 | 146.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 137.24 x 146.54 x 1.52 | BBP80B356 | ORAR00356 | 135.89 x 5.33 |
| 140.0 | 150.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 140.41 x 149.71 x 1.52 | BBP80B357 | ORAR00357 | 139.07 x 5.33 |
| 143.0 | 152.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 143.59 x 152.89 x 1.52 | BBP80B358 | ORAR00358 | 142.24 x 5.33 |
| 146.0 | 156.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 146.76 x 156.06 x 1.52 | BBP80B359 | ORAR00359 | 145.42 x 5.33 |
| 150.0 | 159.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 149.94 x 159.24 x 1.52 | BBP80B360 | ORAR00360 | 148.49 x 5.33 |
| 152.0 | 162.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 153.11 x 162.41 x 1.52 | BBP80B361 | ORAR00361 | 151.77 x 5.33 |
| 159.0 | 168.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 159.46 x 168.76 x 1.52 | BBP80B362 | ORAR00362 | 158.12 x 5.33 |
| 165.0 | 175.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 165.81 x 175.11 x 1.52 | BBP80B363 | ORAR00363 | 164.47 x 5.33 |
| 172.0 | 181.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 172.16 x 181.46 x 1.52 | BBP80B364 | ORAR00364 | 170.82 x 5.33 |
| 178.0 | 187.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 178.51 x 187.81 x 1.52 | BBP80B365 | ORAR00365 | 177.17 x 5.33 |
| 184.0 | 194.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 184.86 x 194.16 x 1.52 | BBP80B366 | ORAR00366 | 183.52 x 5.33 |
| 191.0 | 200.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 191.21 x 200.51 x 1.52 | BBP80B367 | ORAR00367 | 189.87 x 5.33 |
| 197.0 | 206.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 197.56 x 206.86 x 1.52 | BBP80B368 | ORAR00368 | 196.22 x 5.33 |
| 203.0 | 213.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 203.91 x 213.21 x 1.52 | BBP80B369 | ORAR00369 | 202.57 x 5.33 |
| 210.0 | 220.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 210.26 x 219.56 x 1.52 | BBP80B370 | ORAR00370 | 208.92 x 5.33 |
| 216.0 | 225.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 216.61 x 225.91 x 1.52 | BBP80B371 | ORAR00371 | 215.27 x 5.33 |
| 222.0 | 232.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 222.96 x 232.26 x 1.52 | BBP80B372 | ORAR00372 | 221.62 x 5.33 |
| 229.0 | 238.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 229.31 x 238.61 x 1.52 | BBP80B373 | ORAR00373 | 227.97 x 5.33 |
| 235.0 | 244.5 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 235.66 x 244.96 x 1.52 | BBP80B374 | ORAR00374 | 234.32 x 5.33 |
| 241.0 | 251.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 242.01 x 251.31 x 1.52 | BBP80B375 | ORAR00375 | 240.67 x 5.33 |
| 248.0 | 257.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 248.36 x 257.66 x 1.52 | BBP80B376 | ORAR00376 | 247.02 x 5.33 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 254.0 | 264.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 254.71 x 264.01 x 1.52 | BBP80B377 | ORAR00377 | 253.37 x 5.33 |
| 267.0 | 276.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 267.41 x 276.71 x 1.52 | BBP80B378 | ORAR00378 | 266.07 x 5.33 |
| 280.0 | 290.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 280.11 x 289.41 x 1.52 | BBP80B379 | ORAR00379 | 278.77 x 5.33 |
| 292.0 | 302.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 292.81 x 302.11 x 1.52 | BBP80B380 | ORAR00380 | 291.47 x 5.33 |
| 305.0 | 315.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 305.51 x 314.81 x 1.52 | BBP80B381 | ORAR00381 | 304.17 x 5.33 |
| 330.0 | 340.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 330.91 x 340.21 x 1.52 | BBP80B382 | ORAR00382 | 329.57 x 5.33 |
| 356.0 | 366.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 356.31 x 366.61 x 1.52 | BBP80B383 | ORAR00383 | 354.97 x 5.33 |
| 381.0 | 390.5 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 381.71 x 391.01 x 1.52 | BBP80B384 | ORAR00384 | 380.37 x 5.33 |
| 407.0 | 416.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 406.60 x 415.90 x 1.52 | BBP80B385 | ORAR00385 | 405.26 x 5.33 |
| 432.0 | 441.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 432.00 x 441.30 x 1.52 | BBP80B386 | ORAR00386 | 430.66 x 5.33 |
| 457.0 | 467.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 457.40 x 466.70 x 1.52 | BBP80B387 | ORAR00387 | 456.06 x 5.33 |
| 483.0 | 492.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 482.75 x 492.05 x 1.52 | BBP80B388 | ORAR00388 | 481.38 x 5.33 |
| 508.0 | 518.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 508.15 x 517.45 x 1.52 | BBP80B389 | ORAR00389 | 506.78 x 5.33 |
| 533.0 | 543.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 533.55 x 542.85 x 1.52 | BBP80B390 | ORAR00390 | 532.18 x 5.33 |
| 559.0 | 568.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 558.95 x 568.25 x 1.52 | BBP80B391 | ORAR00391 | 557.58 x 5.33 |
| 584.0 | 593.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 584.02 x 593.32 x 1.52 | BBP80B392 | ORAR00392 | 582.68 x 5.33 |
| 610.0 | 619.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 609.42 x 618.72 x 1.52 | BBP80B393 | ORAR00393 | 608.08 x 5.33 |
| 635.0 | 644.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 634.82 x 644.12 x 1.52 | BBP80B394 | ORAR00394 | 633.48 x 5.33 |
| 660.0 | 670.0 | 7.9 | 9.6 | 0.25 | 660.22 x 669.52 x 1.52 | BBP80B395 | ORAR00395 | 658.88 x 5.33 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 114.0 | 128.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 115.60 x 127.58 x 2.44 | BBP80B425 | ORAR00425 | 113.67 x 7.00 |
| 118.0 | 131.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 118.77 x 130.75 x 2.44 | BBP80B426 | ORAR00426 | 116.84 x 7.00 |
| 121.0 | 134.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 121.95 x 133.93 x 2.44 | BBP80B427 | ORAR00427 | 120.02 x 7.00 |
| 124.0 | 137.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 125.20 x 137.18 x 2.44 | BBP80B428 | ORAR00428 | 123.19 x 7.00 |
| 127.0 | 140.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 128.30 x 140.28 x 2.44 | BBP80B429 | ORAR00429 | 126.37 x 7.00 |
| 130.0 | 143.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 131.47 x 143.45 x 2.44 | BBP80B430 | ORAR00430 | 129.54 x 7.00 |
| 134.0 | 147.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 134.65 x 146.63 x 2.44 | BBP80B431 | ORAR00431 | 132.72 x 7.00 |
| 137.0 | 150.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 137.82 x 149.80 x 2.44 | BBP80B432 | ORAR00432 | 135.89 x 7.00 |
| 140.0 | 152.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 141.00 x 152.98 x 2.44 | BBP80B433 | ORAR00433 | 139.07 x 7.00 |
| 143.0 | 156.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 144.17 x 156.15 x 2.44 | BBP80B434 | ORAR00434 | 142.24 x 7.00 |
| 146.0 | 159.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 147.35 x 159.33 x 2.44 | BBP80B435 | ORAR00435 | 145.42 x 7.00 |
| 150.0 | 162.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 150.52 x 162.50 x 2.44 | BBP80B436 | ORAR00436 | 148.59 x 7.00 |
| 153.0 | 165.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 153.70 x 165.68 x 2.44 | BBP80B437 | ORAR00437 | 151.77 x 7.00 |
| 159.0 | 172.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 159.36 x 171.34 x 2.44 | BBP80B438 | ORAR00438 | 158.12 x 7.00 |
| 165.0 | 178.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 165.71 x 177.69 x 2.44 | BBP80B439 | ORAR00439 | 164.47 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius r ±0.2 | Back-up Ring dimension ID x OD x T | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension d1 x d2 |
|----------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | | | | | |
| 172.0 | 184.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 172.06 x 184.04 x 2.44 | BBP80B440 | ORAR00440 | 170.82 x 7.00 |
| 178.0 | 190.5 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 178.41 x 190.39 x 2.44 | BBP80B441 | ORAR00441 | 177.17 x 7.00 |
| 185.0 | 197.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 184.76 x 196.74 x 2.44 | BBP80B442 | ORAR00442 | 183.52 x 7.00 |
| 190.0 | 203.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 191.11 x 203.09 x 2.44 | BBP80B443 | ORAR00443 | 189.87 x 7.00 |
| 197.0 | 210.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 197.46 x 209.44 x 2.44 | BBP80B444 | ORAR00444 | 196.22 x 7.00 |
| 203.0 | 216.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 203.81 x 215.79 x 2.44 | BBP80B445 | ORAR00445 | 202.57 x 7.00 |
| 216.0 | 229.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 216.51 x 228.49 x 2.44 | BBP80B446 | ORAR00446 | 215.27 x 7.00 |
| 229.0 | 241.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 229.21 x 241.19 x 2.44 | BBP80B447 | ORAR00447 | 227.97 x 7.00 |
| 241.0 | 254.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 241.91 x 253.89 x 2.44 | BBP80B448 | ORAR00448 | 240.67 x 7.00 |
| 254.0 | 267.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 254.61 x 266.59 x 2.44 | BBP80B449 | ORAR00449 | 253.37 x 7.00 |
| 267.0 | 280.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 267.31 x 279.29 x 2.44 | BBP80B450 | ORAR00450 | 266.07 x 7.00 |
| 280.0 | 292.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 280.01 x 291.99 x 2.44 | BBP80B451 | ORAR00451 | 278.77 x 7.00 |
| 292.0 | 305.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 292.71 x 304.69 x 2.44 | BBP80B452 | ORAR00452 | 291.47 x 7.00 |
| 305.0 | 318.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 305.41 x 317.39 x 2.44 | BBP80B453 | ORAR00453 | 304.17 x 7.00 |
| 318.0 | 330.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 318.11 x 330.09 x 2.44 | BBP80B454 | ORAR00454 | 316.87 x 7.00 |
| 330.0 | 343.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 330.81 x 342.79 x 2.44 | BBP80B455 | ORAR00455 | 329.57 x 7.00 |
| 343.0 | 356.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 343.51 x 355.49 x 2.44 | BBP80B456 | ORAR00456 | 342.47 x 7.00 |
| 356.0 | 368.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 356.21 x 361.09 x 2.44 | BBP80B457 | ORAR00457 | 354.97 x 7.00 |
| 368.0 | 381.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 368.91 x 380.89 x 2.44 | BBP80B458 | ORAR00458 | 367.67 x 7.00 |
| 381.0 | 394.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 381.61 x 393.51 x 2.44 | BBP80B459 | ORAR00459 | 380.37 x 7.00 |
| 394.0 | 406.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 394.31 x 406.29 x 2.44 | BBP80B460 | ORAR00460 | 393.07 x 7.00 |
| 407.0 | 419.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 406.50 x 418.48 x 2.44 | BBP80B461 | ORAR00461 | 405.26 x 7.00 |
| 420.0 | 432.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 419.20 x 431.18 x 2.44 | BBP80B462 | ORAR00462 | 417.96 x 7.00 |
| 432.0 | 444.5 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 431.90 x 443.88 x 2.44 | BBP80B463 | ORAR00463 | 430.66 x 7.00 |
| 445.0 | 457.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 444.60 x 456.58 x 2.44 | BBP80B464 | ORAR00464 | 443.36 x 7.00 |
| 458.0 | 470.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 457.30 x 469.28 x 2.44 | BBP80B465 | ORAR00465 | 456.06 x 7.00 |
| 470.0 | 483.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 470.00 x 481.98 x 2.44 | BBP80B466 | ORAR00466 | 468.76 x 7.00 |
| 483.0 | 495.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 482.70 x 494.68 x 2.44 | BBP80B467 | ORAR00467 | 481.38 x 7.00 |
| 495.0 | 508.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 495.40 x 507.38 x 2.44 | BBP80B468 | ORAR00468 | 494.16 x 7.00 |
| 508.0 | 521.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 508.10 x 520.08 x 2.44 | BBP80B469 | ORAR00469 | 506.86 x 7.00 |
| 533.0 | 546.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 533.50 x 545.80 x 2.44 | BBP80B470 | ORAR00470 | 532.26 x 7.00 |
| 559.0 | 572.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 558.90 x 570.88 x 2.44 | BBP80B471 | ORAR00471 | 557.66 x 7.00 |
| 584.0 | 597.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 584.30 x 596.28 x 2.44 | BBP80B472 | ORAR00472 | 582.68 x 7.00 |
| 610.0 | 622.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 609.70 x 621.68 x 2.44 | BBP80B473 | ORAR00473 | 608.08 x 7.00 |
| 635.0 | 648.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 635.10 x 647.08 x 2.44 | BBP80B474 | ORAR00474 | 633.48 x 7.00 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

Back-up Ring



| Rod ∅ | Bore ∅ | Groove width | | Radius | Back-up Ring dimension | TSS Part No. | O-Ring TSS Part No. | O-Ring dimension |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| dN f7 | DN H9 | L2 +0.2 | L3 +0.2 | r ±0.2 | ID x OD x T | | | d1 x d2 |
| 660.0 | 673.0 | 10.7 | 13.2 | 0.25 | 660.50 x 672.48 x 2.44 | BBP80B475 | ORAR00475 | 658.88 x 7.00 |

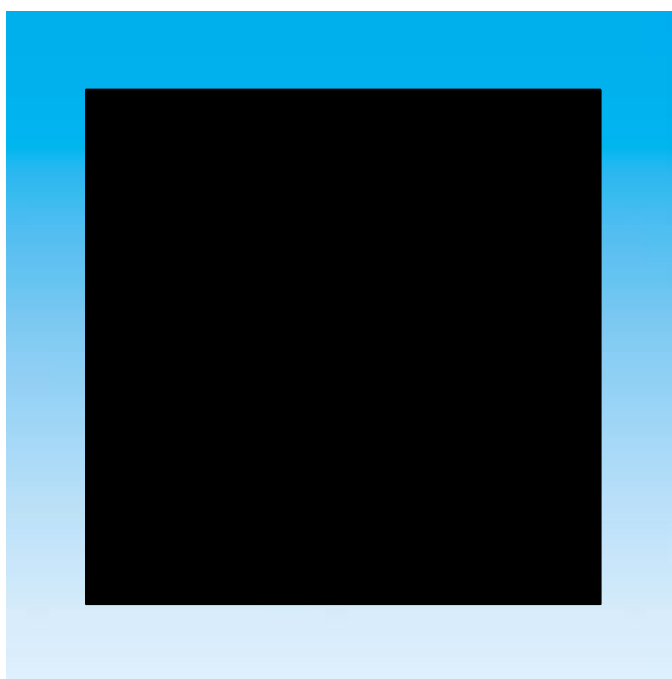
Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (NBR or FKM Back-up Rings). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.



Back-up Ring

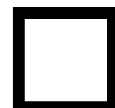
KANTSEAL



- Axial sealing -

- Elastomers -





■ Description

The Kantseal is a good alternative to the O-Ring as an axial static seal in cases where particular demands are made. The application and handling of Kantseals is comparable with those of O-Rings. The Kantseal is used as a static seal so that the square form remains practically constant even under high pressures.

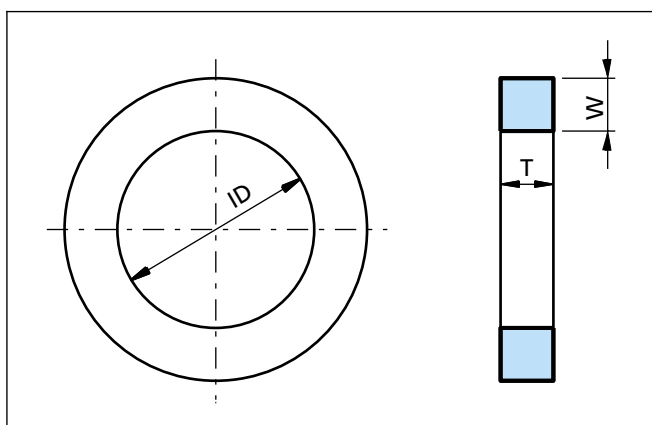


Figure 13 Kantseal dimensioning

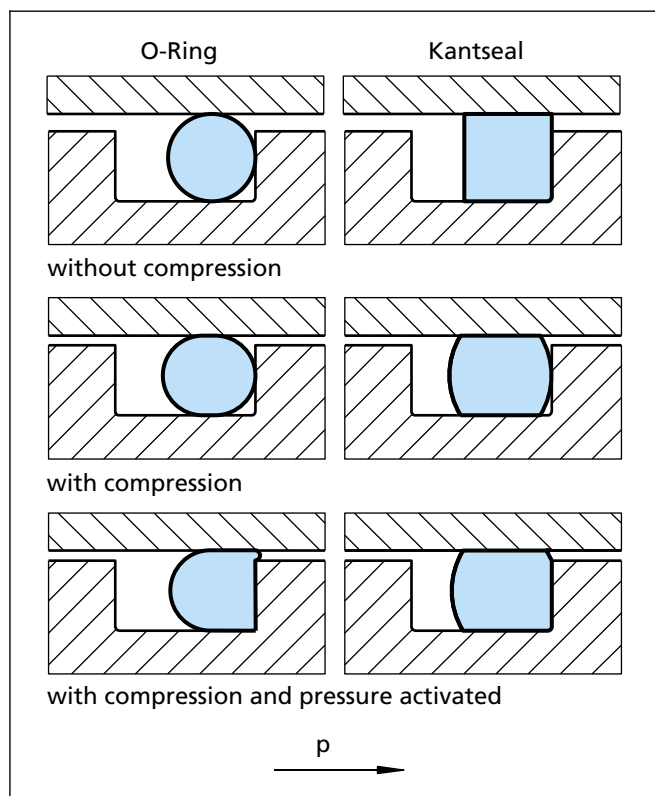


Figure 14 Installation comparison - O-Ring/Kantseal

■ Advantages

- High resistance to extrusion, not sensitive to gap extrusion
- Minimum mechanical deformation of the cross-section
- Outstanding sealing behaviour over long periods
- Good compression set
- No twisting in the groove
- No relative movements during pressure cycles
- Dimensionally stable under pressure
- No additional Back-up Ring required
- No parting line or flash on the seal
- Long service life
- High leak tightness

■ Application examples

- Flanges
- Valves
- Plates
- Locks

Technical data

Pressure:

up to 50 MPa and higher (depending on sealing gap)

Operating temperature:

| | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| -30 °C to +100 °C | NBR 70 Shore A |
| -20 °C to +100 °C | NBR 90 Shore A |
| -18 °C to +200 °C | FKM 70 Shore A |
| -15 °C to +200 °C | FKM 90 Shore A |

Media:

Depending on the used material oil-based hydraulic fluids, lubricating oils, water, air and further media.

Important Note:

The application limits for pressure and temperature given in this catalogue are maximum values. During practical applications it should be remembered that due to the interaction of operating parameters the maximum values must be set correspondingly lower.



■ Design instructions

Groove design

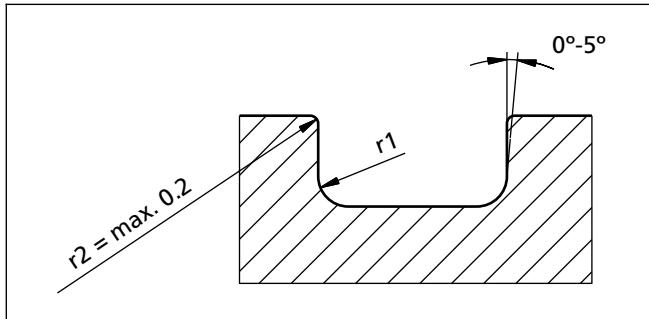


Figure 15 Groove specifications

Table XVII Surface roughness

| Type of load | Surface | Rt µm | Rz µm | Ra µm |
|---------------------------|--|----------|----------|----------|
| Axial-static | Mating surface | ≤ 10.0 | ≤ 6.3 | ≤ 1.6 |
| | Groove surface (groove bottom, groove flanks) | ≤ 16.0 | ≤ 6.3 | ≤ 1.6 |
| Under pulsating pressures | Mating surface | ≤ 6.3 | ≤ 6.3 | ≤ 0.8 |
| | Groove surface (groove bottom, groove flanks) | ≤ 10.0 | ≤ 6.3 | ≤ 1.6 |

■ Tolerances

Table XVIII Tolerances for Kantseal inside diameter ID

| Inside diameter ID | Tolerance ± |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 4.00 - 14.00 | 0.13 |
| 14.01 - 15.60 | 0.18 |
| 15.61 - 25.12 | 0.23 |
| 25.13 - 29.78 | 0.25 |
| 29.79 - 34.65 | 0.28 |
| 34.66 - 44.17 | 0.33 |
| 44.18 - 50.52 | 0.38 |
| 50.53 - 66.40 | 0.46 |
| 66.41 - 75.92 | 0.51 |
| 75.93 - 94.97 | 0.61 |
| 94.98 - 107.67 | 0.69 |
| 107.68 - 126.72 | 0.76 |
| 126.73 - 133.07 | 0.94 |
| 133.08 - 158.42 | 0.89 |
| 158.43 - 183.82 | 1.02 |
| 183.83 - 209.22 | 1.14 |
| 209.23 - 234.62 | 1.27 |
| 234.63 - 278.99 | 1.40 |
| 279.00 - 405.26 | 1.65 |
| 405.27 - 430.66 | 1.91 |
| 430.67 - 456.07 | 2.03 |

Table XIX Tolerances cross section W + T dimension

| Cross section W | Tolerance ± | Cross section T | Tolerance ± |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1.68 | 0.15 | 1.68 | 0.08 |
| 2.51 | 0.15 | 2.51 | 0.10 |
| 3.40 | 0.15 | 3.40 | 0.10 |
| 5.16 | 0.15 | 5.16 | 0.10 |
| 6.73 | 0.15 | 6.73 | 0.10 |



■ Axial-static installation with internal pressure

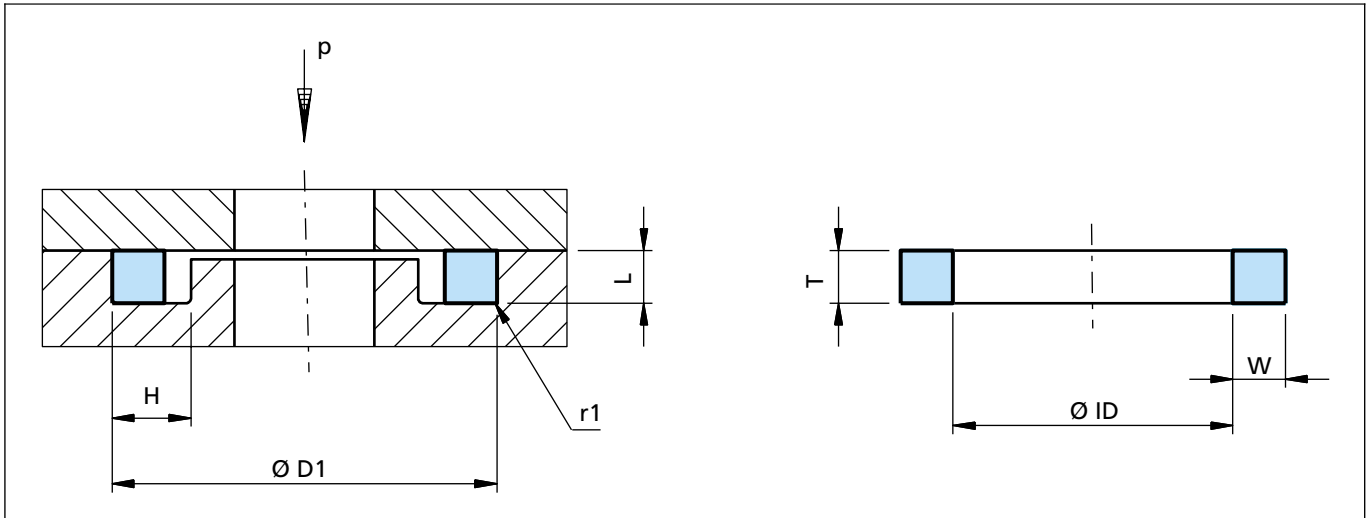


Figure 16 Installation drawing

Ordering example

Dimensions: Inside diameter ID = 28.17 mm
 Cross-section W = 3.40 mm
 Material: NBR 90 Shore A

TSS Article No.: DKAR00216-N90

Table XX Preferred series

| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 7.92 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 4.47 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00008 |
| 8.71 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 5.28 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00009 |
| 9.53 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 6.07 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00010 |
| 11.10 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 7.65 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00011 |
| 12.70 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 9.25 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00012 |
| 14.27 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 10.82 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00013 |
| 15.88 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 12.42 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00014 |
| 17.45 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 14.00 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00015 |
| 19.05 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 15.60 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00016 |
| 20.62 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 17.17 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00017 |
| 22.23 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 18.77 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00018 |
| 23.80 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 20.35 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00019 |
| 25.40 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 21.95 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00020 |
| 26.97 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 23.52 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00021 |
| 28.58 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 25.12 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00022 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!

Kantseal

| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 30.15 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 26.70 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00023 |
| 31.75 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 28.30 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00024 |
| 33.32 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 29.87 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00025 |
| 34.93 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 31.47 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00026 |
| 36.50 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 33.05 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00027 |
| 38.10 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 34.65 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00028 |
| 41.28 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 37.82 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00029 |
| 44.45 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 41.00 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00030 |
| 47.63 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 44.17 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00031 |
| 50.80 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 47.35 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00032 |
| 53.98 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 50.52 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00033 |
| 57.15 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 53.70 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00034 |
| 60.33 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 56.87 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00035 |
| 63.50 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 60.05 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00036 |
| 66.68 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 63.22 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00037 |
| 69.85 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 66.40 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00038 |
| 73.03 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 69.57 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00039 |
| 76.20 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 72.75 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00040 |
| 79.38 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 75.92 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00041 |
| 85.73 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 82.27 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00042 |
| 92.08 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 88.62 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00043 |
| 98.43 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 94.97 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00044 |
| 107.95 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 101.32 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00045 |
| 111.13 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 107.67 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00046 |
| 117.48 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 114.02 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00047 |
| 123.83 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 120.37 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00048 |
| 130.18 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 126.72 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00049 |
| 136.53 | 2.4 | 1.45 | 0.4 | 133.07 | 1.68 | 1.68 | DKAR00050 |
| 9.53 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 4.42 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00106 |
| 10.31 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 5.23 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00107 |
| 11.10 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 6.02 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00108 |
| 12.70 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 7.59 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00109 |
| 14.27 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 9.19 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00110 |
| 15.88 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 10.77 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00111 |
| 17.45 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 12.37 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00112 |
| 19.05 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 13.94 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00113 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!



| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 20.62 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 15.54 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00114 |
| 22.23 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 17.12 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00115 |
| 23.80 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 18.72 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00116 |
| 25.40 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 20.29 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00117 |
| 26.97 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 21.89 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00118 |
| 28.58 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 23.47 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00119 |
| 30.15 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 25.07 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00120 |
| 31.75 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 26.64 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00121 |
| 33.32 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 28.24 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00122 |
| 34.93 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 29.82 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00123 |
| 36.50 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 31.42 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00124 |
| 38.10 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 32.99 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00125 |
| 39.67 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 34.59 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00126 |
| 41.28 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 36.17 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00127 |
| 42.85 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 37.77 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00128 |
| 44.45 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 39.34 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00129 |
| 46.02 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 40.94 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00130 |
| 47.63 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 42.52 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00131 |
| 49.20 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 44.12 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00132 |
| 50.80 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 45.69 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00133 |
| 52.37 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 47.29 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00134 |
| 53.98 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 48.90 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00135 |
| 55.55 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 50.47 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00136 |
| 57.15 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 52.07 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00137 |
| 58.72 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 53.64 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00138 |
| 60.33 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 55.25 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00139 |
| 61.90 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 56.82 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00140 |
| 63.50 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 58.42 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00141 |
| 65.07 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 60.00 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00142 |
| 66.68 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 61.60 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00143 |
| 68.25 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 63.17 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00144 |
| 69.85 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 64.77 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00145 |
| 71.42 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 66.34 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00146 |
| 73.03 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 67.95 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00147 |
| 74.60 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 69.52 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00148 |
| 76.20 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 71.12 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00149 |
| 77.77 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 72.69 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00150 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!

Kantseal

| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 80.95 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 75.87 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00151 |
| 87.30 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 82.22 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00152 |
| 93.65 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 88.57 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00153 |
| 100.00 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 94.92 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00154 |
| 106.35 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 101.27 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00155 |
| 112.70 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 107.62 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00156 |
| 119.05 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 113.97 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00157 |
| 125.40 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 120.32 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00158 |
| 131.75 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 126.67 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00159 |
| 138.10 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 133.02 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00160 |
| 144.45 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 139.37 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00161 |
| 150.80 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 145.72 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00162 |
| 157.15 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 152.07 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00163 |
| 163.50 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 158.42 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00164 |
| 169.85 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 164.77 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00165 |
| 176.20 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 171.12 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00166 |
| 182.55 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 177.47 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00167 |
| 188.90 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 183.82 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00168 |
| 195.25 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 190.17 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00169 |
| 201.60 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 196.52 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00170 |
| 207.95 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 202.87 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00171 |
| 214.30 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 209.22 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00172 |
| 220.65 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 215.57 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00173 |
| 227.00 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 221.92 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00174 |
| 233.35 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 228.27 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00175 |
| 239.70 | 3.6 | 2.00 | 0.4 | 234.62 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00176 |
| 246.05 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 240.97 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00177 |
| 252.40 | 3.6 | 2.30 | 0.4 | 247.32 | 2.51 | 2.51 | DKAR00178 |
| 11.10 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 4.34 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00201 |
| 12.70 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 5.94 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00202 |
| 14.27 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 7.52 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00203 |
| 15.88 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 9.12 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00204 |
| 17.45 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 10.69 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00205 |
| 19.05 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 12.29 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00206 |
| 20.62 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 13.87 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00207 |
| 22.23 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 15.47 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00208 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!



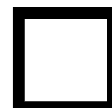
| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 23.80 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 17.04 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00209 |
| 25.40 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 18.64 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00210 |
| 26.97 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 20.22 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00211 |
| 28.58 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 21.82 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00212 |
| 30.15 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 23.39 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00213 |
| 31.75 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 24.99 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00214 |
| 33.32 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 26.57 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00215 |
| 34.93 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 28.17 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00216 |
| 36.50 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 29.74 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00217 |
| 38.10 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 31.34 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00218 |
| 39.67 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 32.92 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00219 |
| 41.28 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 34.52 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00220 |
| 42.85 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 36.09 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00221 |
| 44.45 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 37.69 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00222 |
| 47.63 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 40.87 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00223 |
| 50.80 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 44.04 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00224 |
| 53.98 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 47.22 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00225 |
| 57.15 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 50.39 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00226 |
| 60.33 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 53.57 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00227 |
| 63.50 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 56.74 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00228 |
| 66.68 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 59.92 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00229 |
| 69.85 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 63.09 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00230 |
| 73.03 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 66.27 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00231 |
| 76.20 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 69.44 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00232 |
| 79.38 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 72.62 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00233 |
| 82.55 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 75.79 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00234 |
| 85.73 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 78.97 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00235 |
| 88.90 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 82.14 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00236 |
| 92.08 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 85.32 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00237 |
| 95.25 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 88.49 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00238 |
| 98.43 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 91.67 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00239 |
| 101.60 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 94.84 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00240 |
| 104.78 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 98.02 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00241 |
| 107.95 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 101.19 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00242 |
| 111.13 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 104.37 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00243 |
| 114.30 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 107.54 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00244 |
| 117.48 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 110.72 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00245 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!

Kantseal

| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 120.65 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 113.89 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00246 |
| 123.83 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 117.07 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00247 |
| 127.00 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 120.24 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00248 |
| 130.18 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 123.42 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00249 |
| 133.35 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 126.59 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00250 |
| 136.53 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 129.77 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00251 |
| 139.70 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 132.94 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00252 |
| 142.88 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 136.12 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00253 |
| 146.05 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 139.29 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00254 |
| 149.23 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 142.47 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00255 |
| 153.40 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 145.64 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00256 |
| 155.58 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 148.82 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00257 |
| 158.75 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 151.99 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00258 |
| 165.10 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 158.34 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00259 |
| 171.45 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 164.69 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00260 |
| 177.80 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 171.04 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00261 |
| 184.15 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 177.39 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00262 |
| 190.50 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 183.74 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00263 |
| 196.85 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 190.09 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00264 |
| 203.20 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 196.44 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00265 |
| 209.55 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 202.79 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00266 |
| 215.90 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 209.14 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00267 |
| 222.25 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 215.49 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00268 |
| 228.60 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 221.84 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00269 |
| 234.95 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 228.19 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00270 |
| 241.30 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 234.54 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00271 |
| 247.65 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 240.89 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00272 |
| 254.00 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 247.24 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00273 |
| 260.35 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 253.59 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00274 |
| 273.05 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 266.29 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00275 |
| 285.75 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 278.99 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00276 |
| 298.45 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 291.69 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00277 |
| 311.15 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 304.39 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00278 |
| 336.55 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 329.79 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00279 |
| 361.95 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 355.19 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00280 |
| 387.35 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 380.59 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00281 |
| 412.75 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 405.26 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00282 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!



| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 438.15 | 4.8 | 3.10 | 0.6 | 430.66 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00283 |
| 463.55 | 4.8 | 3.00 | 0.6 | 456.06 | 3.40 | 3.40 | DKAR00284 |
| 20.62 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 10.46 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00309 |
| 22.23 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 12.07 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00310 |
| 23.80 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 13.64 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00311 |
| 25.40 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 15.24 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00312 |
| 26.97 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 16.81 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00313 |
| 28.58 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 18.42 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00314 |
| 30.15 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 19.99 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00315 |
| 31.75 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 21.59 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00316 |
| 33.32 | 7.1 | 4.70 | 0.8 | 23.16 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00317 |
| 34.93 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 24.77 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00318 |
| 36.50 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 26.34 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00319 |
| 38.10 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 27.94 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00320 |
| 39.67 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 29.51 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00321 |
| 41.28 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 31.12 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00322 |
| 42.85 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 32.69 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00323 |
| 44.45 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 34.29 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00324 |
| 47.63 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 37.47 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00325 |
| 50.80 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 40.64 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00326 |
| 53.98 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 43.82 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00327 |
| 57.15 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 46.99 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00328 |
| 60.33 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 50.17 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00329 |
| 63.50 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 53.34 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00330 |
| 66.68 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 56.52 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00331 |
| 69.85 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 59.69 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00332 |
| 73.03 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 62.87 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00333 |
| 76.20 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 66.04 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00334 |
| 79.38 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 69.22 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00335 |
| 82.55 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 72.39 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00336 |
| 85.73 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 75.57 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00337 |
| 88.90 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 78.74 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00338 |
| 92.08 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 81.92 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00339 |
| 95.25 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 85.09 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00340 |
| 98.43 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 88.27 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00341 |
| 101.60 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 91.44 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00342 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!

Kantseal

| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 104.78 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 94.62 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00343 |
| 107.95 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 97.79 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00344 |
| 111.13 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 100.97 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00345 |
| 114.30 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 104.14 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00346 |
| 117.48 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 107.32 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00347 |
| 120.65 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 110.49 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00348 |
| 123.83 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 113.67 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00349 |
| 127.00 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 116.84 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00350 |
| 130.18 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 120.02 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00351 |
| 133.35 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 123.19 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00352 |
| 136.53 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 126.37 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00353 |
| 139.70 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 129.54 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00354 |
| 142.88 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 132.72 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00355 |
| 146.05 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 135.89 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00356 |
| 149.23 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 139.07 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00357 |
| 152.40 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 142.24 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00358 |
| 155.58 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 145.42 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00359 |
| 158.75 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 148.59 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00360 |
| 161.93 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 151.77 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00361 |
| 168.28 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 158.12 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00362 |
| 174.63 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 164.47 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00363 |
| 180.98 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 170.82 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00364 |
| 187.33 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 177.17 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00365 |
| 193.68 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 183.52 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00366 |
| 200.03 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 189.87 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00367 |
| 206.38 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 196.22 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00368 |
| 212.73 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 202.57 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00369 |
| 219.08 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 208.92 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00370 |
| 225.43 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 215.27 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00371 |
| 231.78 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 221.62 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00372 |
| 238.13 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 227.97 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00373 |
| 244.48 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 234.32 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00374 |
| 250.83 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 240.67 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00375 |
| 257.18 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 247.02 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00376 |
| 263.53 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 253.37 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00377 |
| 276.23 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 266.07 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00378 |
| 288.93 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 278.77 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00379 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!



| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 301.63 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 291.47 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00380 |
| 314.33 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 304.17 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00381 |
| 339.73 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 329.57 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00382 |
| 365.13 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 354.97 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00383 |
| 390.53 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 380.37 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00384 |
| 415.93 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 405.27 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00385 |
| 441.33 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.0 | 430.67 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00386 |
| 466.73 | 7.1 | 4.75 | 0.8 | 456.07 | 5.16 | 5.16 | DKAR00387 |
| | | | | | | | |
| 127.00 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 113.67 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00425 |
| 130.18 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 116.84 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00426 |
| 133.35 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 120.02 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00427 |
| 136.53 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 123.19 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00428 |
| 139.70 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 126.37 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00429 |
| 142.88 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 129.54 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00430 |
| 146.05 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 132.72 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00431 |
| 149.23 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 135.89 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00432 |
| 152.40 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 139.07 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00433 |
| 155.58 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 142.24 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00434 |
| 158.75 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 145.42 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00435 |
| 161.93 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 148.59 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00436 |
| 165.10 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 151.77 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00437 |
| 171.45 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 158.12 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00438 |
| 177.80 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 164.47 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00439 |
| 184.15 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 170.82 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00440 |
| 190.50 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 177.17 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00441 |
| 196.85 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 183.52 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00442 |
| 203.20 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 189.87 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00443 |
| 209.55 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 196.22 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00444 |
| 215.90 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 202.57 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00445 |
| 228.60 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 215.27 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00446 |
| 241.30 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 227.97 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00447 |
| 254.00 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 240.67 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00448 |
| 266.70 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 253.37 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00449 |
| 279.40 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 266.07 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00450 |
| 292.10 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 278.77 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00451 |
| 304.80 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 291.47 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00452 |

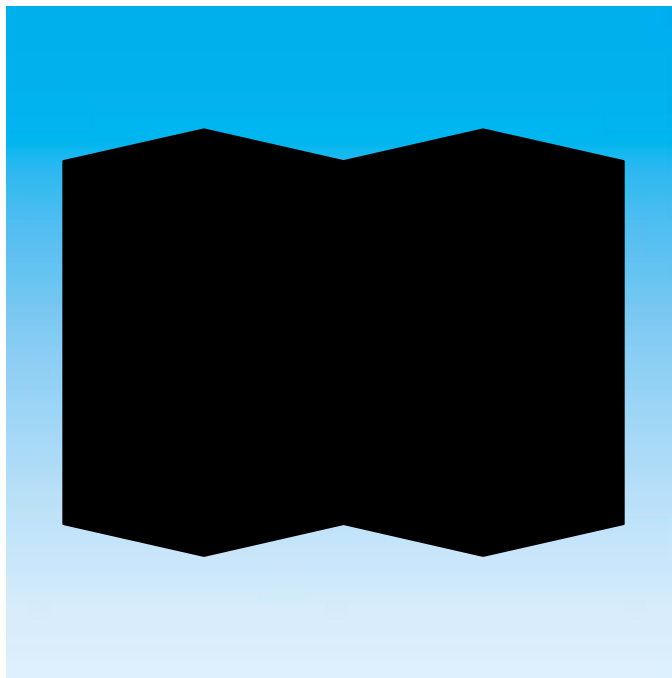
Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!

Kantseal

| Groove dimensions | | | Radius | Ring dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|-----------------|------|------|--------------|
| D1 H11 | H +0.2 | L -0.05 | r1 max. | ID | W | T | |
| 317.50 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 304.17 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00453 |
| 330.20 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 316.87 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00454 |
| 342.90 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 329.57 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00455 |
| 355.60 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 342.27 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00456 |
| 368.30 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 354.97 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00457 |
| 381.00 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 367.67 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00458 |
| 393.70 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 380.37 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00459 |
| 406.40 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 393.07 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00460 |
| 419.10 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 405.27 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00461 |
| 431.80 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 417.97 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00462 |
| 444.50 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 430.67 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00463 |
| 457.20 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 443.37 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00464 |
| 469.90 | 9.5 | 6.10 | 0.8 | 456.07 | 6.73 | 6.73 | DKAR00465 |

Other dimensions and metric sizes on request!

DUALSEAL



- Radial sealing -
- For O-Ring grooves -

- Material Polyurethane -





■ Description

In current hydraulic cylinder design, O-Ring or O-Ring/Back-up Ring combinations are mainly used as static seals. However, this sealing solution hides the risk that during assembly the O-Ring may become twisted and that the position of the Back-up Ring is not optimal. This solution also exhibits weaknesses with regard to pressure pulsation and the ingress of dirt.

The Dualseal as a single component static hydraulic seal offers a good alternative in such cases.

Advantages

Compared with the O-Ring / Back-up Ring combination, the Dualseal offers the following advantages:

- High resistance to twisting
- Easy assembly
- Long service life
- High extrusion resistance of the material

Table XXI Surface finish

| Type of load | Surface | Rt μm | Rz μm | Ra μm |
|---------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Radial-static | Mating surface Groove surface (groove diameter, groove flanks) | ≤ 10.0 ≤ 16.0 | ≤ 6.3 | ≤ 1.6 ≤ 3.2 |

Lead-in chamfers

Groove depth < 3 mm \Rightarrow 3x15°

Groove depth > 3 mm \Rightarrow 5x15°

Preferred sealing gap

Bore H8

Gland g6

Due to the high extrusion resistance of the seal a radial sealing gap (S) of 0.2 mm can be realised.

In case of low temperature applications deviations of the gland to the bore and rod shall be avoided.

Applications

The Dualseal allows general use in hydraulic cylinders e.g.

- Fork lifts
- Mobile hydraulics
- Industrial hydraulics
- Machine tools
- Injection moulding machines
- Hydraulic presses
- Cartridge valves

Dualeal performs leak-free and is highly extrusion resistant under the following test conditions:

Technical data

Operating pressure: Max. 50 MPa
Operating temperature: -35 °C to +110 °C

Important Note:

The application limits for pressure and temperature given in this catalogue are maximum values. During practical applications it should be remembered that due to the interaction of operating parameters the maximum values must be set correspondingly lower.

| | High pressure test | Pressure pulsation test |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Pressure p | 40/52 MPa | 30 MPa |
| Temperature T | 100 °C / 80 °C | 60 °C (max. tank temperature) |
| Medium | Hydraulic oil HLP 46 | Hydraulic oil HLP 46 |
| Test duration | 72 h | 500.000 Pressure pulsations |

Material

Standard material: Zurcon® Z20 polyurethane 93 shore A, turquoise. Suitable for all HL and HLP hydraulic fluids.



■ Installation recommendations Dualseal

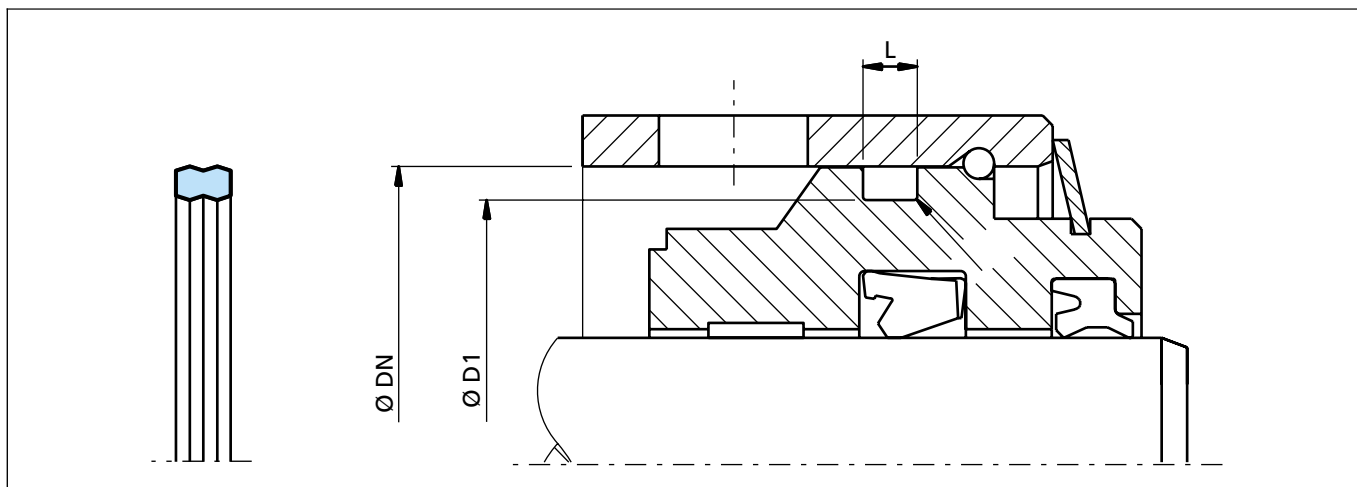


Figure 17 Installation drawing

Ordering example

TSS Article No.: DU0202500-Z20

Table XXII Installation dimensions / TSS Part No.

| Bore Ø | Groove Ø | Groove width | Radius | TSS Part No. |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L +0.2 | r ± 0.2 | |
| 6.0 | 4.6 | 2.4 | 0.3 | DU000060 |
| 10.0 | 7.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU000100 |
| 11.0 | 8.6 | 2.6 | 0.3 | DU000110 |
| 12.0 | 9.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU000120 |
| 13.8 | 9.2 | 3.1 | 0.3 | DU000138 |
| 15.0 | 12.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU000150 |
| 15.5 | 13.1 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU000155 |
| 16.0 | 13.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU000160 |
| 16.6 | 12.0 | 3.1 | 0.3 | DU000166 |
| 17.0 | 14.6 | 2.6 | 0.3 | DU000170 |
| 17.0 | 14.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0100170 |
| 17.5 | 15.1 | 2.6 | 0.3 | DU000175 |
| 17.5 | 15.1 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0100175 |
| 18.0 | 14.0 | 5.8 | 0.3 | DU0100180 |
| 18.0 | 15.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU000180 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Dual Seal). However, these dimensions are not always stock item.



| Bore ø | Groove ø | Groove width | Radius | TSS Part No. |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L +0.2 | r ± 0.2 | |
| 19.0 | 15.6 | 4.4 | 0.3 | DU0100190 |
| 19.0 | 15.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0000190 |
| 19.0 | 16.6 | 2.6 | 0.3 | DU0200190 |
| 19.0 | 16.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0300190 |
| 20.0 | 16.0 | 5.8 | 0.3 | DU0000200 |
| 20.0 | 16.6 | 4.4 | 0.3 | DU0100200 |
| 20.0 | 16.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0300200 |
| 20.0 | 17.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0400200 |
| 20.5 | 17.2 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000205 |
| 21.0 | 17.6 | 4.4 | 0.3 | DU0000210 |
| 21.0 | 18.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0100210 |
| 21.5 | 18.1 | 4.4 | 0.3 | DU0000215 |
| 21.5 | 19.1 | 2.6 | 0.3 | DU0100215 |
| 22.0 | 19.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0000220 |
| 23.0 | 19.6 | 4.4 | 0.3 | DU0100230 |
| 23.0 | 20.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0000230 |
| 24.0 | 20.0 | 4.8 | 0.3 | DU0000240 |
| 24.0 | 21.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0100240 |
| 26.0 | 22.0 | 4.4 | 0.3 | DU0000260 |
| 26.8 | 22.0 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0000268 |
| 28.0 | 23.8 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0000280 |
| 28.6 | 25.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0000286 |
| 30.0 | 25.1 | 4.4 | 0.3 | DU0000300 |
| 30.0 | 25.4 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0100300 |
| 31.0 | 26.4 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000310 |
| 32.0 | 27.4 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0000320 |
| 33.0 | 20.0 | 15.6 | 0.6 | DU0200200 |
| 34.0 | 28.4 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0000340 |
| 34.0 | 31.1 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0100340 |
| 35.0 | 30.4 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000350 |
| 35.5 | 30.9 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000355 |
| 36.0 | 32.0 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0000360 |
| 38.0 | 32.4 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0000380 |
| 40.0 | 35.2 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0000400 |
| 40.0 | 35.4 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0100400 |
| 42.8 | 38.0 | 6.8 | 0.3 | DU0000428 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Dual Seal). However, these dimensions are not always stock item.



Dualseal

| Bore ø | Groove ø | Groove width | Radius | TSS Part No. |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L +0.2 | r ± 0.2 | |
| 43.4 | 37.8 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0000434 |
| 45.0 | 35.8 | 9.7 | 0.3 | DU0100450 |
| 45.0 | 40.0 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0000450 |
| 50.0 | 40.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0000500 |
| 50.0 | 43.8 | 5.6 | 0.3 | DU0300500 |
| 50.0 | 44.6 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0100500 |
| 50.0 | 45.4 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0200500 |
| 50.0 | 45.4 | 3.9 | 0.3 | DU0400500 |
| 55.0 | 45.8 | 9.8 | 0.3 | DU0300550 |
| 55.0 | 49.6 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0000550 |
| 55.0 | 49.9 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0100550 |
| 55.0 | 50.0 | 6.7 | 0.3 | DU0400550 |
| 55.0 | 51.0 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0200550 |
| 57.0 | 52.2 | 4.1 | 0.3 | DU0000570 |
| 58.0 | 50.0 | 9.0 | 0.3 | DU0000580 |
| 60.0 | 50.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0000600 |
| 60.0 | 54.4 | 5.8 | 0.3 | DU0100600 |
| 60.0 | 54.6 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0200600 |
| 63.0 | 53.8 | 9.7 | 0.3 | DU0000630 |
| 63.0 | 56.6 | 6.4 | 0.3 | DU0100630 |
| 63.0 | 57.4 | 4.8 | 0.3 | DU0200630 |
| 63.0 | 57.6 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0300630 |
| 63.0 | 58.4 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0400630 |
| 65.0 | 59.4 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000650 |
| 65.0 | 59.6 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0100650 |
| 65.0 | 60.0 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0200650 |
| 68.0 | 62.7 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000680 |
| 69.6 | 65.0 | 3.9 | 0.3 | DU0000696 |
| 70.0 | 65.0 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0100700 |
| 70.0 | 66.4 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0000700 |
| 72.0 | 66.4 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000720 |
| 73.5 | 70.0 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000735 |
| 74.6 | 70.0 | 3.8 | 0.3 | DU0000746 |
| 75.0 | 65.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0200750 |
| 75.0 | 69.4 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0000750 |
| 75.0 | 69.6 | 6.2 | 0.4 | DU0100750 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Dual Seal). However, these dimensions are not always stock item.



| Bore ø | Groove ø | Groove width | Radius | TSS Part No. |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L +0.2 | r ± 0.2 | |
| 76.6 | 72.0 | 4.8 | 0.3 | DU0000766 |
| 77.0 | 70.8 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0000770 |
| 78.0 | 73.0 | 5.0 | 0.3 | DU0000780 |
| 80.0 | 70.8 | 9.0 | 0.6 | DU0400800 |
| 80.0 | 70.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0000800 |
| 80.0 | 73.6 | 6.4 | 0.3 | DU0100800 |
| 80.0 | 73.8 | 6.9 | 0.3 | DU0200800 |
| 80.0 | 74.4 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0300800 |
| 80.0 | 75.4 | 5.4 | 0.3 | DU0500800 |
| 80.0 | 76.0 | 3.6 | 0.3 | DU0600800 |
| 85.0 | 79.4 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0000850 |
| 85.1 | 80.5 | 3.9 | 0.3 | DU0000851 |
| 90.0 | 81.4 | 9.0 | 0.3 | DU0000900 |
| 90.0 | 83.0 | 6.5 | 0.3 | DU0100900 |
| 90.0 | 84.4 | 4.8 | 0.3 | DU0200900 |
| 93.0 | 87.4 | 5.3 | 0.3 | DU0000930 |
| 95.0 | 89.4 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0000950 |
| 97.0 | 91.4 | 4.8 | 0.3 | DU0000970 |
| 100.0 | 90.8 | 9.7 | 0.3 | DU0001000 |
| 100.0 | 91.4 | 9.0 | 0.3 | DU0101000 |
| 100.0 | 91.6 | 8.6 | 0.3 | DU0201000 |
| 100.0 | 93.8 | 6.9 | 0.3 | DU0301000 |
| 102.0 | 95.8 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0001020 |
| 105.0 | 96.4 | 9.0 | 0.3 | DU0001050 |
| 110.0 | 100.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0101100 |
| 110.0 | 101.4 | 9.0 | 0.3 | DU0001100 |
| 114.0 | 107.8 | 6.2 | 0.3 | DU0001140 |
| 115.0 | 106.6 | 8.6 | 0.6 | DU0001150 |
| 125.0 | 115.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0001250 |
| 125.0 | 116.4 | 9.0 | 0.3 | DU0101250 |
| 125.0 | 116.6 | 8.6 | 0.3 | DU0201250 |
| 140.0 | 128.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0001400 |
| 140.0 | 130.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0201400 |
| 140.0 | 131.6 | 8.6 | 0.3 | DU0101400 |
| 150.0 | 138.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0001500 |
| 150.0 | 140.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0201500 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Dual Seal). However, these dimensions are not always stock item.



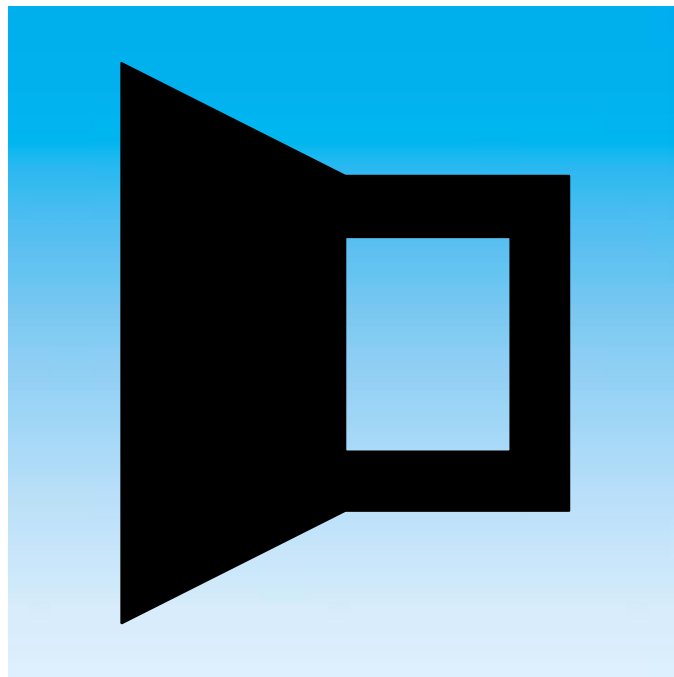
Dualseal

| Bore ∅ | Groove ∅ | Groove width | Radius | TSS Part No. |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| DN H8 | D1 h9 | L +0.2 | r ± 0.2 | |
| 150.0 | 141.6 | 8.6 | 0.3 | DU0101500 |
| 160.0 | 148.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0001600 |
| 160.0 | 150.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0101600 |
| 165.0 | 153.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0001650 |
| 165.0 | 155.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0201650 |
| 165.0 | 156.6 | 8.6 | 0.3 | DU0101650 |
| 170.0 | 158.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0001700 |
| 170.0 | 160.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0101700 |
| 180.0 | 168.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0001800 |
| 180.0 | 170.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0201800 |
| 180.0 | 171.6 | 8.6 | 0.3 | DU0101800 |
| 190.0 | 178.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0001900 |
| 200.0 | 188.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0002000 |
| 200.0 | 190.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0202000 |
| 200.0 | 191.6 | 8.6 | 0.3 | DU0102000 |
| 225.0 | 213.0 | 10.9 | 0.6 | DU0002250 |
| 250.0 | 238.0 | 10.9 | 0.6 | DU0002500 |
| 250.0 | 238.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0102500 |
| 250.0 | 240.8 | 9.7 | 0.6 | DU0202500 |
| 270.0 | 258.4 | 12.3 | 0.6 | DU0002700 |
| 280.0 | 268.0 | 10.9 | 0.6 | DU0002800 |

Further sizes on request

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Dual Seal). However, these dimensions are not always stock item.

BONDED SEALS U-SEALS



- Axial sealing -
- Rubber-metal Bonded Seals for bolted connections and mounting elements -





■ Description

Bonded Seals represent a combination of metal washer and elastomer sealing lip vulcanised to the edge of the metal part to seal bolted connections and mounting elements in all industrial applications e.g. pipe connections and couplings. When the bolted connection is tightened, the sealing lip is pressed against the flat surfaces.

The metal washer ensures that the components to be connected are reliably and securely held. The thickness of the washer limits the compression of the elastomer seal, eliminates any over torque of the joint, thereby ensuring a reliable sealing system. The internal pressure increases the sealing force by energising the sealing lip.

■ Advantages

- Cost effective solution for bolt/thread sealing
- Versatile, applicable to all threaded bolts, studs and clearance holes
- Sealing washers are available for metric, Whitworth and BSP threads
- Large range of elastomers and metals available
- Wide temperature range
- Reliable high and low pressure sealing
- Metall washer prevents over-compression and extrusion
- Usable for overhead installation
- Can be automatically installed
- Seals to plane surfaces with no housing for the sealing lip
- Visible from the outside
- No sweating
- Reusable
- Metal washer with vulcanised sealing body of rubber for sealing of bolt heads and flanges
- All European thread sizes available

■ GM500 / U-Seal

- Can be used to seal clearance or tapped holes in general engineering using a wide range of different bolts
- Can be used on flat flanges or with recessed bolt holes
- **Article group DD**

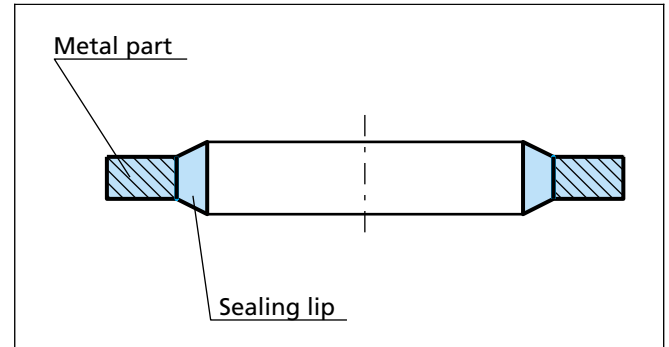


Figure 18 GM500 / U-Seal

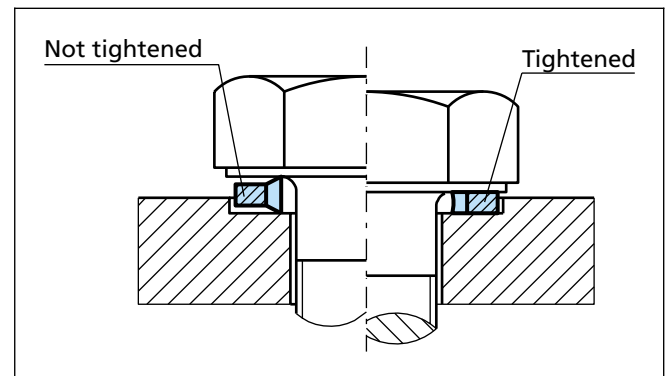


Figure 19 Installation GM500 / U-Seal



■ GM500 self-centering

- Centrally located
- Positively retained
- Ability to pre-assemble
- Ease of assembly
- All European thread sizes available
- **Article group DD**

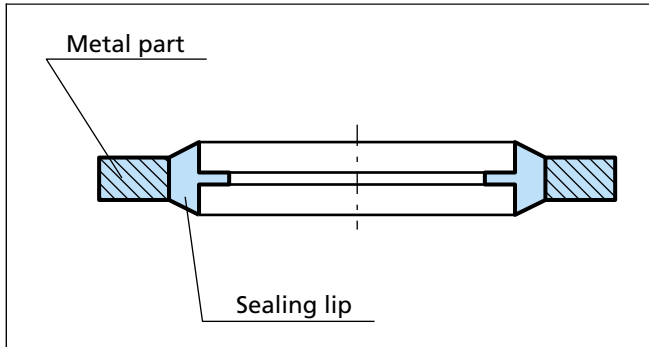


Figure 20 GM500 self-centering

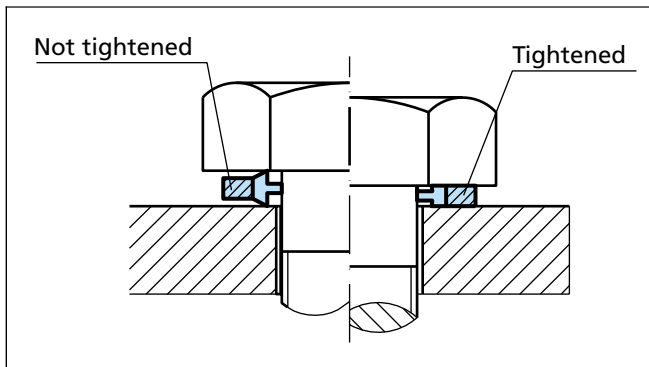


Figure 21 Installation GM500 self-centering

■ GM1000

- Good sealing function with a low tightening moment
- No need of a countersink to center the seal, this is achieved thanks to the design of the sealing lip
- Mostly used together with metric bolts with hexagonal heads as per DIN specifications
- On request GM 1000 can also be made for inch threads as well as for special bolts
- **Article group DDG1**

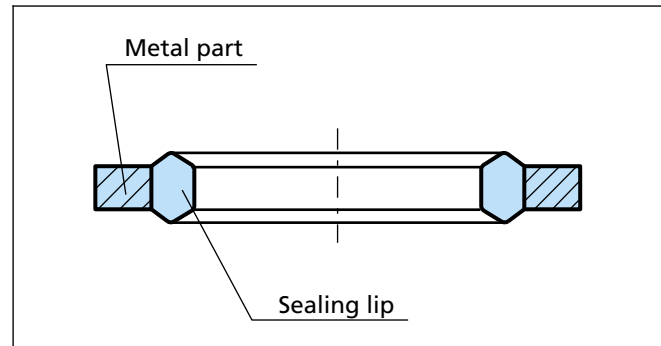


Figure 22 GM1000

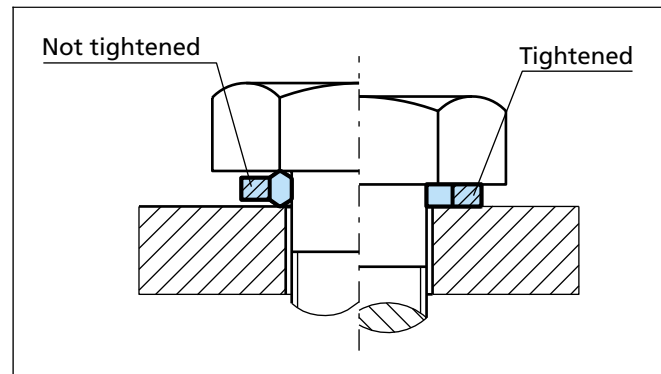


Figure 23 Installation GM1000



■ GM2000

- Rubber to metal bonded seal with specially designed sealing lip for threads and nuts
- No need of a countersink to center the seal, this is achieved thanks to the design of the sealing lip
- The seal prevents leakage by sealing in the thread
- The three contact lips of the rubber body seal the thread to nut and machine component
- Positively retained
- Mostly used together with hexagonal nuts as per DIN specification as well as for threaded connectors and adjusting screws

- Article group DDG2

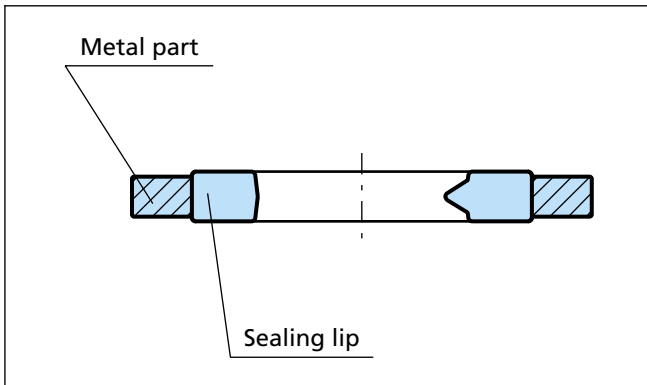


Figure 24 GM2000

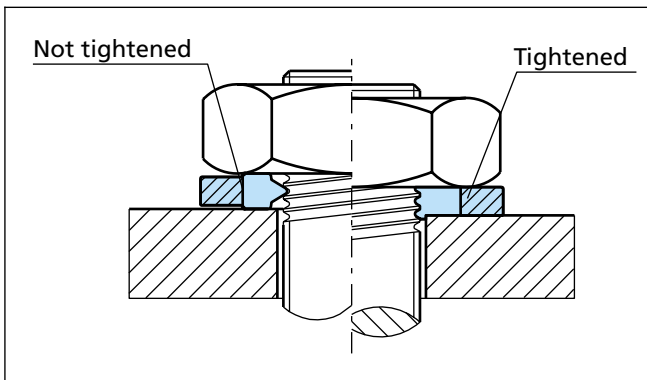


Figure 25 Installation GM2000



Figure 26 GM2000

■ GM3000 Sealing plate

Sealing plate GM3000 as per customer drawing and specification. The sealing lip is designed according to need and function. These sealing plates can in many applications very well replace O-Rings, square rings and moulded parts of rubber.

- One seal can seal multiple holes, flanges and such



Figure 27 GM3000

Design guidelines GM3000

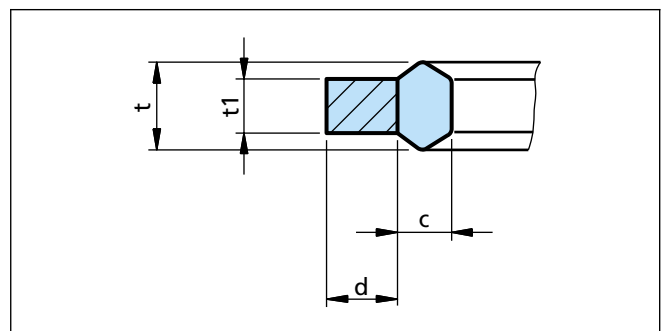


Figure 28 Sealing lip GM3000



Table XXIII Dimensions GM3000 (detail)

| t1 ±0.15 | t ±0.2 | c ±0.2 | d min. |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.25 |
| 1.25 | 1.85 | 1.6 | 1.5 |
| 1.5 | 2.25 | 1.8 | 1.75 |
| 2 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 2.25 |
| 2.5 | 3.15 | 3 | 2.75 |

Applications

- Flanges
- Plates
- Engines
- Bolts
- Valves
- Hydraulics
- Cylinder / valve connection

■ Seloc

- The shakeproof washer is well known for its ability to resist vibration, the effect of tightening the bolt or nut causing the metal serrations to pierce the rubber, bite into the relative metal surface and thus provide the necessary locking action. The cover or rubber reduces the risk of corrosion that would occur with normal lockwasher by enveloping the scores in the protective treatment on the metal face to give effective protection against moisture and oxidation.
- Resists vibrations
- Suitable for pre-build assemblies
- Options for water, mineral oils and alkalis
- Used on painted, plated and stove enamelled surfaces
- **Article group DDSL**

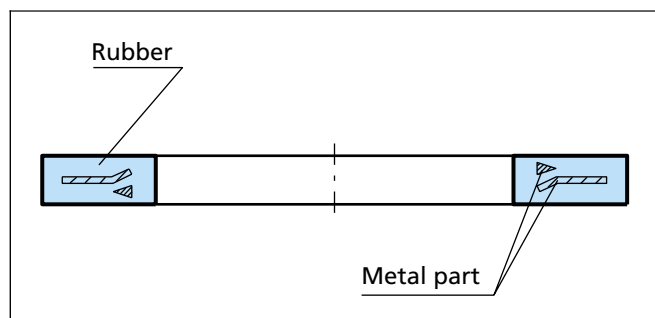


Figure 29 Seloc

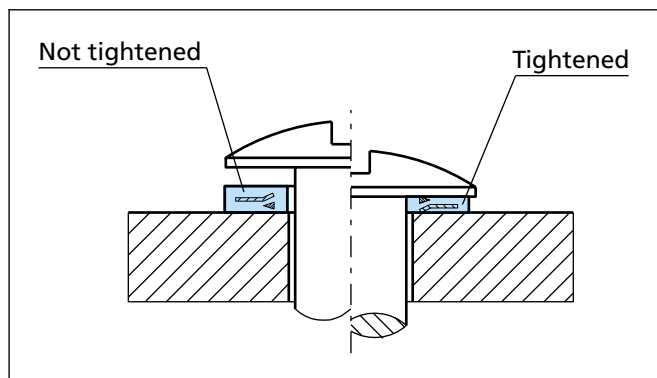


Figure 30 Installation Seloc

■ Technical data

Operating pressure

Max pressure is dependent of design, material choice and dimensions. Bonded Seals can be designed to withstand from 25 to 200 MPa max. pressure.

Please contact us for further information.

Operating temperature:

- 30 °C to + 100 °C NBR 70 Shore A
- 20 °C to + 100 °C NBR 90 Shore A
- 18 °C to + 200 °C FKM 70 Shore A / FKM 75 Shore
- 50 °C to + 120 °C EPDM 70 Shore A / EPDM 75 Shore
- 10 °C to + 80 °C NBR/PVC blend 60 Shore A

Media:

Mineral oils, water, water-oil emulsion, gases

Important Note:

Bonded Seals are not effective as a bolt locking device except Seloc. This must be taken into consideration particularly with bolted connections subject to dynamic loads.



■ Materials

GM500

Standard steel

- BS EN 10139: 1998 DC01 + C490
surface treatment zinc plate yellow chromate 8-12 µm

Stainless steel

- BS1449 (part2) type 316 (1.4436) (316S33)

Seal lip

- NBR 70 Shore A
- NBR 90 Shore A
- FKM 70 Shore A
- FKM 75 Shore A
- EPDM 75 Shore A

Other materials on request!

U-Seal

Standard steel

- 1.0330 (AISI 1008) surface treatment zinc plate yellow chromate

Stainless steel

- 1.4301 (AISI 304)

Seal lip

- NBR 70 Shore A
- FKM 70 Shore A

Other materials on request!

GM500 self centering

Standard steel

- BS1449 (part1) CS4 BR H5
surface treatment zinc plate yellow chromate 8-12 µm

Stainless steel

- BS1449 (part2) type 316 (1.4436) (316S33))

Seal lip

- NBR 70 Shore A
- NBR 90 Shore A
- FKM 70 Shore A
- FKM 75 Shore A
- EPDM 75 Shore A

Other materials on request!

GM1000 / GM2000

Standard steel

- SS1265-16 HB min 200 (St2K60)
surface treatment Fe/Zn 6c2 yellow chromate

Stainless steel

- SS2343 (AISI 316) (1.4436)

Seal lip

- NBR 70 Shore A
- FKM 70 Shore A
- EPDM 70 Shore A

Other materials on request!

GM3000 Sealing plate

Standard steel

- SS1265-16 HB min 200 (St2K60)
surface treatment Fe/Zn 6c4 black chromate
surface treatment Fe/Zn 6c2 yellow chromate
surface treatment Fe/Zn 6c1 blue chromate

Stainless steel

- SS2333 (AISI 304) (1.4301)

Aluminium

- SS4212 (EN AW-6082)

Brass

- SS5150 (ISO CuZn37)

Copper

- SS5015 (ISO Cu-DHP)

Seal lip

- NBR 70 Shore A
- FKM 70 Shore A

Other materials on request!

Seloc

Spring steel

Seal lip

- NBR/PVC blend 60 Shore A

Mating surfaces

The plane surfaces to be sealed should be free from scores and should be machined smooth. The permissible surface roughness is:

$$R_{\max} < 15 \mu\text{m}, R_a < 3.2 \mu\text{m}$$



Bonded Seals

Table XXIV Materials for Bonded Seals

| Base material | Material code | Type | | | | | Seloc (DDSL) |
|---|---------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| | | GM500 (DD) | U-Seal (DD) | GM500 self-centering (DD) | GM1000 (DDG1) GM2000 (DDG2) | GM3000 | |
| NBR 70 Shore A + BS EN 10139: 1998 | 4N49 | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| NBR 90 Shore A + BS EN 10139: 1998 | 4N59 | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + BS EN 10139: 1998 | 4V89 | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| FKM 75 Shore A + BS EN 10139: 1998 | 4V49 | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| EPDM 75 Shore A + BS EN 10139: 1998 | 4E49 | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + BS1449 (part2) | 4N4E | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| NBR 90 Shore A + BS1449 (part2) | 4N5E | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + BS1449 (part2) | 4V8E | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| FKM 75 Shore A + BS1449 (part2) | 4V4E | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| EPDM 75 Shore A + BS1449 (part2) | 4E4E | ● | - | ● | - | - | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + 1.0330 | N7MC | - | ● | - | - | - | - |
| FKM 75 Shore A + 1.0330 | VCBC | - | ● | - | - | - | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + 1.4301 | N7MA | - | ● | - | - | - | - |
| FKM 75 Shore A + 1.4301 | VCBA | - | ● | - | - | - | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS1265 | 4N17 | - | - | - | ● | - | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS1265 | 4V17 | - | - | - | ● | - | - |
| EPDM 70 Shore A + SS1265 | 4E17 | - | - | - | ● | - | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS2343 | 4N15 | - | - | - | ● | - | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS2343 | 4V15 | - | - | - | ● | - | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS1265 black chromate | 4N17M | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS1265 yellow chromate | 4N17Y | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS1265 blue chromate | 4N17L | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS1265 black chromate | 4V17M | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS1265 yellow chromate | 4V17Y | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS1265 blue chromate | 4V17L | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS2333 | 4N12 | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS2333 | 4V12 | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS4212 | 4N1A | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS4212 | 4V1A | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS5150 | 4N1M | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS5150 | 4V1M | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| NBR 70 Shore A + SS5015 | 4N1K | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| FKM 70 Shore A + SS5015 | 4V1K | - | - | - | - | ● | - |
| NBR/PVC + Spring Steel | 4NPH | - | - | - | - | - | ● |

● available - not available



Installation recommendations article group DD

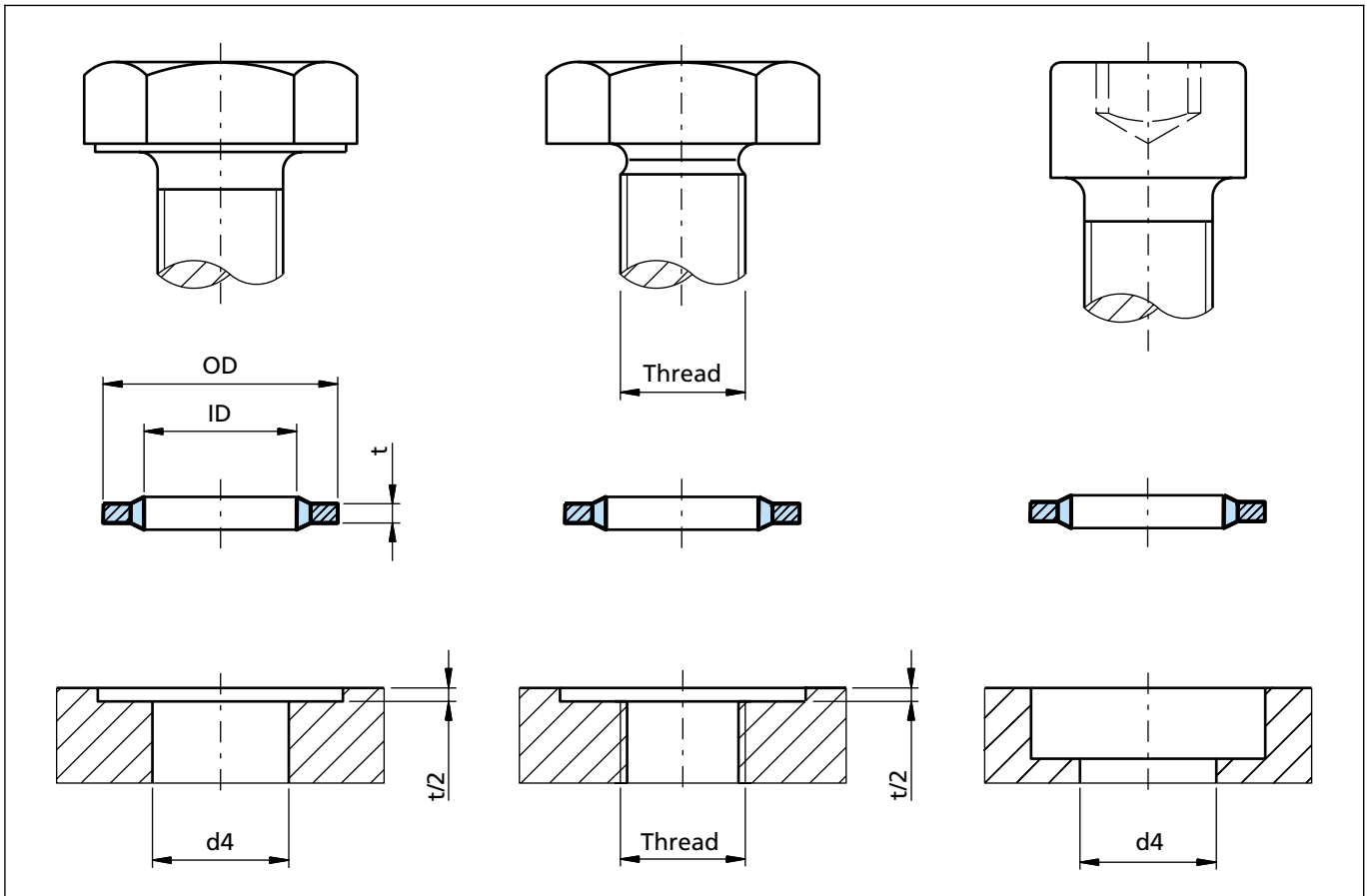


Figure 31 Installation drawing

Ordering example

Bonded Seal for hexagon head cap screw M4

Dimensions: Inside diameter ID = 4.5 mm
 Outside diameter OD = 7.0 mm
 Thickness t = 1.0 mm

Materials: Flat ring of steel (1.0330)
 Sealing lip of NBR 70 Shore A

Material code see page 90

| | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|---|------|
| TSS Article No. | DDM000045 | - | N7MC |
| TSS Part No. | | | |
| Quality index (Standard) | | | |
| Material code (Standard) | | | |



Bonded Seals

Table XXV GM500 / U-Seal Preferred metric dimensions

| Metric thread | Dimensions | | | Bore | TSS Part No. | U-Seal | Ref. No. GM500 |
|---------------|------------|-------|------|---------------|--------------|--------|----------------|
| | ID | OD | t | d4 | | | |
| M2.5 | 3.10 | 6.40 | 1.00 | 2.70 | DDM000031 | ● | - |
| M2.5 | 3.10 | 6.40 | 1.30 | 2.70 | DDM100031 | ● | - |
| M3 | 3.60 | 7.50 | 1.00 | 3.20 | DDM000036 | - | 301 |
| M3 | 4.10 | 7.00 | 1.00 | 3.20 | DDM000041 | ● | - |
| M3 (M3.5) | 4.10 | 7.20 | 1.00 | 3.20 (3.70) | DDM100041 | ● | 201 |
| M4 | 4.50 | 7.00 | 1.00 | 4.20 | DDM000045 | ● | 202 |
| M4 | 4.60 | 9.00 | 1.00 | 4.30 (4.20) | DDM000046 | ● | 302 |
| M4 | 4.90 | 8.60 | 1.00 | 4.30 | DDM000049 | ● | - |
| M5 | 5.60 | 10.00 | 1.00 | 5.20 | DDM000056 | - | 303 |
| M5 | 5.70 | 9.00 | 1.00 | 5.30 (5.20) | DDM000057 | ● | 203 |
| M5 | 5.70 | 9.20 | 1.00 | 5.30 | DDM100057 | ● | - |
| M5 | 5.70 | 10.00 | 1.00 | 5.30 (5.20) | DDM200057 | ● | 204 |
| M5 (M5.5) | 6.20 | 9.20 | 1.00 | 5.30 (5.70) | DDM000062 | ● | 205 |
| M6 | 6.60 | 11.00 | 1.00 | 6.20 | DDM000066 | - | 304 |
| M6 | 6.70 | 10.00 | 1.00 | 6.40 (6.20) | DDM000067 | ● | 206 |
| M6 | 6.70 | 11.00 | 1.00 | 6.40 (6.20) | DDM100067 | ● | 207 |
| M6 | 6.70 | 11.00 | 2.50 | 6.40 (6.20) | DDM200067 | - | 208 |
| M6 | 6.85 | 13.27 | 1.30 | 6.20 | DDM000068 | - | 305 |
| M6 | 6.90 | 13.20 | 1.30 | 6.40 | DDM000069 | ● | - |
| M6 | 7.00 | 11.40 | 1.00 | 6.20 | DDM100070 | - | 306 |
| M6 | 7.00 | 13.40 | 1.30 | 6.40 | DDM000070 | ● | - |
| M6 (M6.5) | 7.10 | 12.00 | 1.00 | 6.40 (6.70) | DDM000071 | ● | 209 |
| M6 (M6.7) | 7.30 | 10.20 | 1.00 | 6.40 (6.90) | DDM000073 | ● | 210 |
| M6 (M8) | 8.50 | 13.40 | 1.00 | 6.40 (8.20) | DDM000085 | ● | 211 |
| M8 | 8.60 | 13.00 | 1.00 | 8.20 | DDM000086 | - | 307 |
| M8 | 8.70 | 13.00 | 1.00 | 8.40 (8.20) | DDM000087 | ● | 212 |
| M8 | 8.70 | 14.00 | 1.00 | 8.40 (8.20) | DDM100087 | ● | 213 |
| M8 | 8.70 | 14.20 | 1.30 | 8.40 | DDM200087 | ● | - |
| M8 | 8.70 | 16.00 | 1.00 | 8.40 (8.20) | DDM300087 | ● | 214 |
| M8 (M8.5) | 9.30 | 13.30 | 1.00 | 8.40 (8.70) | DDM000093 | ● | 215 |
| M10 | 10.35 | 16.00 | 2.00 | 9.95 | DDM000103 | - | 216 |
| M8 (M10) | 10.70 | 16.00 | 1.50 | 8.40 (10.20) | DDM000107 | ● | 217 |
| M10 | 10.70 | 17.00 | 1.50 | 10.20 | DDM200107 | - | 310 |
| M8 (M10) | 10.70 | 18.00 | 1.50 | 8.40 (10.20) | DDM100107 | ● | 218 |
| M10 (M11) | 11.40 | 16.30 | 1.50 | 10.50 (11.20) | DDM000114 | ● | 219 |
| M11 | 11.80 | 18.10 | 1.50 | 11.20 | DDM200118 | - | 312 |

● Available sizes - Not available

Bonded Seals



| Metric thread | Dimensions | | | Bore | TSS Part No. | U-Seal | Ref. No. GM500 |
|---------------|------------|-------|------|---------------|--------------|--------|----------------|
| | ID | OD | t | d4 | | | |
| M10 (M11) | 11.80 | 18.50 | 1.50 | 10.50 (11.20) | DDM000118 | ● | 220 |
| M10 (M11) | 11.80 | 19.10 | 1.50 | 10.50 (11.20) | DDM100118 | ● | 221 |
| M10 (M12) | 12.70 | 18.00 | 1.50 | 10.50 (12.20) | DDM000127 | ● | 222 |
| M12 | 12.70 | 19.00 | 1.50 | 12.20 | DDM200127 | - | 313 |
| M10 (M12) | 12.70 | 20.00 | 1.50 | 10.50 (12.20) | DDM100127 | ● | 223 |
| M12 (M13) | 13.70 | 20.00 | 1.50 | 13.00 (13.20) | DDM000137 | ● | 224 |
| M12 | 13.70 | 20.60 | 2.10 | 13.00 | DDM100137 | ● | - |
| M12 (M13) | 13.70 | 22.00 | 1.50 | 13.00 (13.20) | DDM200137 | ● | 225 |
| M12 | 13.70 | 22.20 | 1.59 | 13.00 | DDM300137 | ● | - |
| M13 | 13.80 | 20.10 | 1.50 | 13.20 | DDM000138 | - | 315 |
| M12 (M13.5) | 14.00 | 18.70 | 1.50 | 13.00 (13.70) | DDM000140 | ● | 226 |
| M14 | 14.70 | 21.00 | 1.50 | 14.20 | DDM100147 | - | 316 |
| M12 (M14) | 14.70 | 22.00 | 1.50 | 13.00 (14.20) | DDM000147 | ● | 227 |
| M12 | 14.90 | 22.30 | 2.10 | 13.00 | DDM000149 | ● | - |
| M14 (M15) | 16.00 | 22.70 | 1.50 | 15.00 (15.20) | DDM000160 | ● | 228 |
| M14 | 16.50 | 25.50 | 2.10 | 15.00 | DDM000165 | ● | - |
| M16 | 16.70 | 23.00 | 1.50 | 16.20 | DDM100167 | - | 317 |
| M14 (M16) | 16.70 | 24.00 | 1.50 | 15.00 (16.20) | DDM000167 | ● | 229 |
| M16.5 | 17.20 | 23.90 | 2.10 | 16.70 | DDM000172 | - | 319 |
| M17 | 17.40 | 23.70 | 1.50 | 17.20 | DDM200174 | - | 318 |
| M14 (M17) | 17.40 | 24.00 | 1.50 | 15.00 (17.20) | DDM000174 | ● | 230 |
| M14 | 17.40 | 24.00 | 2.00 | 15.00 | DDM100174 | ● | - |
| M16 (M17.5) | 18.00 | 24.70 | 1.50 | 17.00 (17.70) | DDM000180 | ● | 231 |
| M16 | 18.20 | 25.40 | 2.50 | 17.00 | DDM000182 | ● | - |
| M16 (M18) | 18.70 | 26.00 | 1.50 | 17.00 (18.20) | DDM000187 | ● | 232 |
| M18 | 18.70 | 27.00 | 2.00 | 18.20 | DDM100187 | - | 320 |
| M18 (M20) | 20.70 | 28.00 | 1.50 | 19.00 (20.20) | DDM000207 | ● | 233 |
| M20 | 20.70 | 29.00 | 2.00 | 20.20 | DDM100207 | - | 321 |
| M18 (M21) | 21.50 | 28.70 | 2.50 | 19.00 (21.20) | DDM000215 | ● | 234 |
| M21 | 21.70 | 30.00 | 2.00 | 21.20 | DDM000217 | - | 323 |
| M20 (M22) | 22.50 | 28.00 | 1.50 | 21.00 (22.20) | DDM000225 | ● | 235 |
| M20 (M22) | 22.70 | 30.00 | 2.00 | 21.00 (22.20) | DDM000227 | ● | 236 |
| M20 (M22) | 22.70 | 30.00 | 3.00 | 21.00 (22.20) | DDM100227 | ● | 237 |
| M22 | 22.70 | 31.00 | 2.00 | 22.20 | DDM200227 | - | 324 |
| M23 | 23.70 | 32.00 | 2.00 | 23.20 | DDM000237 | - | 325 |
| M20 (M24) | 24.70 | 32.00 | 2.00 | 21.00 (24.20) | DDM000247 | ● | 238 |

● Available sizes - Not available



Bonded Seals

| Metric thread | Dimensions | | | Bore | TSS Part No. | U-Seal | Ref. No. GM500 |
|---------------|------------|--------|------|---------------|--------------|--------|----------------|
| | ID | OD | t | d4 | | | |
| M24 | 24.70 | 33.00 | 2.00 | 24.20 | DDM100247 | - | 326 |
| M22 | 26.70 | 35.00 | 2.00 | 23.00 | DDM000267 | ● | - |
| M24 | 27.00 | 35.00 | 2.50 | 25.00 | DDM000270 | ● | - |
| M26 | 27.00 | 35.30 | 2.00 | 26.20 | DDM100270 | - | 327 |
| M24 (M27) | 27.20 | 36.00 | 2.00 | 25.00 (27.20) | DDM000272 | ● | 240 |
| M27 | 27.70 | 36.00 | 2.00 | 27.20 | DDM000277 | - | 328 |
| M28 | 28.60 | 36.00 | 2.00 | 28.20 | DDM000286 | - | 329 |
| M24 | 28.70 | 37.00 | 2.00 | 25.00 | DDM000287 | ● | - |
| M28.5 | 29.20 | 37.50 | 2.00 | 28.70 | DDM000292 | - | 330 |
| M30 | 30.70 | 39.00 | 2.00 | 30.20 | DDM000307 | - | 331 |
| M27 (M30) | 31.00 | 39.00 | 2.00 | 28.00 (30.20) | DDM000310 | ● | 242 |
| M27 (M33) | 33.70 | 42.00 | 2.00 | 28.00 (33.20) | DDM000337 | ● | 243 |
| M27 | 33.90 | 42.80 | 3.25 | 28.00 | DDM000339 | ● | - |
| M27 | 33.90 | 42.90 | 3.40 | 28.00 | DDM100339 | ● | - |
| M30 (M33) | 34.30 | 43.00 | 2.00 | 31.00 (33.20) | DDM000343 | ● | 244 |
| M30 (M36) | 36.70 | 46.00 | 2.00 | 31.00 (36.20) | DDM000367 | ● | 245 |
| M36 | 37.00 | 48.00 | 2.50 | 36.20 | DDM000370 | - | 333 |
| M36 (M39) | 40.00 | 51.00 | 2.50 | 37.00 (39.20) | DDM000400 | ● | 246 |
| M39 | 40.00 | 51.00 | 2.50 | 39.20 | DDM100400 | - | 334 |
| M36 (M42) | 42.70 | 53.00 | 3.00 | 37.00 (42.20) | DDM000427 | ● | 247 |
| M42 | 43.00 | 54.00 | 2.50 | 42.20 | DDM000430 | - | 335 |
| M45 | 46.00 | 57.00 | 2.50 | 45.20 | DDM000460 | - | 336 |
| M36 (M48) | 48.70 | 59.00 | 3.00 | 37.00 (48.20) | DDM000487 | ● | 248 |
| M48 | 49.00 | 60.00 | 2.50 | 48.20 | DDM000490 | - | 337 |
| M42 | 51.70 | 63.50 | 3.25 | 43.00 | DDM000517 | ● | - |
| M42 (M51) | 52.00 | 60.00 | 3.00 | 43.00 (51.20) | DDM000520 | ● | 249 |
| M48 (M52) | 53.30 | 64.50 | 3.00 | 50.00 (52.20) | DDM000533 | ● | 250 |
| M48 (M60) | 60.70 | 73.00 | 3.00 | 50.00 (60.20) | DDM000607 | ● | 251 |
| M68 | 68.60 | 79.50 | 3.50 | 68.20 | DDM000686 | - | 252 |
| M75 | 76.10 | 90.30 | 3.38 | 75.20 | DDM100761 | - | 253 |
| M64 | 76.10 | 90.30 | 3.40 | 66.00 | DDM000761 | ● | - |
| M88 | 89.09 | 101.48 | 3.25 | 88.20 | DDM000890 | - | 254 |
| M125 | 127.00 | 143.67 | 5.00 | 125.20 | DDM001270 | - | 255 |

● Available sizes - Not available

Bonded Seals



Table XXVI GM500 / U-Seal Preferred inch dimensions, BSP

| Inch thread | BSP | Dimensions | | | Bore d4 | TSS Part No. | U-Seal | Ref. No. GM500 |
|-------------|-----|------------|-------|------|------------|--------------|--------|-------------------|
| | | ID | OD | t | | | | |
| 6BA | | 3.05 | 6.35 | 1.22 | 2.79 | DDW400001 | - | 001 |
| 1/8 | | 3.70 | 8.05 | 1.04 | 3.50 | DDW200005 | ● | - |
| 9/64 | | 4.00 | 8.38 | 1.04 | 3.90 | DDW200006 | ● | - |
| 4BA | | 4.12 | 7.26 | 1.22 | 3.60 | DDW400002 | - | 002 |
| 5/32 | | 4.70 | 9.29 | 1.04 | 4.50 | DDW200008 | ● | - |
| 2BA | | 5.21 | 8.38 | 1.22 | 4.69 | DDW400003 | - | 003 |
| 3/16 | | 5.60 | 10.79 | 1.37 | 5.40 | DDW200190 | ● | - |
| 7/32 | | 6.20 | 11.55 | 1.37 | 6.00 | DDW200216 | ● | - |
| 1/4 | | 6.86 | 13.21 | 1.22 | 6.34 | DDW400004 | - | 004 |
| 1/4 | | 6.99 | 13.34 | 1.22 | 6.35 | DDW400005 | - | 005 |
| 1/4 | | 7.10 | 13.18 | 1.37 | 7.00 | DDW200250 | ● | - |
| 5/16 | | 8.31 | 13.34 | 1.22 | 7.93 | DDW400006 | - | 006 |
| 5/16 | | 8.64 | 14.22 | 1.22 | 7.94 | DDW400007 | - | 007 |
| 5/16 | | 8.70 | 15.16 | 1.37 | 8.50 | DDW200312 | ● | - |
| 3/8 | | 10.30 | 17.52 | 1.37 | 10.20 | DDW200375 | ● | - |
| 3/8 | 1/8 | 10.37 | 15.88 | 2.00 | 9.53 | DDW400020 | - | 020 |
| 40 | | 11.26 | 18.36 | 2.00 | 10.16 | DDW400008 | - | 008 |
| 7/16 | | 11.69 | 19.05 | 2.00 | 11.11 | DDW400009 | - | 009 |
| 7/16 | | 11.90 | 19.53 | 1.90 | 11.70 | DDW200437 | ● | - |
| 1/2 | | 13.70 | 22.30 | 1.90 | 13.50 | DDW200500 | ● | - |
| 1/2 | 1/4 | 13.74 | 20.57 | 2.00 | 12.70 | DDW400021 | - | 021 |
| 9/16 | | 14.86 | 22.23 | 2.00 | 14.28 | DDW400010 | - | 010 |
| 9/16 | | 15.30 | 24.68 | 1.90 | 15.00 | DDW200562 | ● | - |
| 60 | | 15.83 | 22.23 | 2.00 | 15.23 | DDW400022 | - | 022 |
| 5/8 | | 16.52 | 25.40 | 2.00 | 15.88 | DDW400011 | - | 011 |
| 5/8 | | 16.90 | 27.05 | 1.90 | 16.80 | DDW200625 | ● | - |
| | 3/8 | 17.28 | 23.80 | 2.00 | 16.64 | DDW400023 | - | 023 |
| 11/16 | | 18.16 | 25.40 | 2.34 | 17.46 | DDW400012 | - | 012 |
| 11/16 | | 18.50 | 29.43 | 2.28 | 18.20 | DDW200687 | ● | - |
| 3/4 | | 19.69 | 26.92 | 2.34 | 19.05 | DDW400024 | - | 024 |
| 3/4 | | 20.30 | 32.23 | 2.28 | 20.00 | DDW200750 | ● | - |
| 13/16 | 1/2 | 21.54 | 28.58 | 2.34 | 20.64 | DDW400025 | - | 025 |
| 13/16 | | 21.90 | 34.59 | 2.28 | 21.50 | DDW200812 | ● | - |
| 7/8 | 5/8 | 23.49 | 31.75 | 2.34 | 22.23 | DDW400026 | - | 026 |
| 7/8 | | 23.50 | 36.98 | 2.28 | 23.20 | DDW200875 | ● | - |
| 15/16 | | 24.26 | 33.27 | 2.34 | 23.80 | DDW400013 | - | 013 |

● Available sizes - Not available



Bonded Seals

| Inch thread | BSP | Dimensions | | | Bore | TSS Part No. | U-Seal | Ref. No. GM500 |
|-------------|-------|------------|-------|------|-------|--------------|--------|-------------------|
| | | ID | OD | t | | | | |
| 15/16 | | 25.10 | 38.96 | 2.28 | 24.80 | DDW200937 | ● | - |
| 1 | | 26.70 | 42.13 | 2.28 | 26.50 | DDW201000 | ● | - |
| 1 | 3/4 | 27.05 | 34.93 | 2.34 | 25.41 | DDW400027 | - | 027 |
| 1 1/16 | | 27.82 | 38.61 | 2.34 | 27.00 | DDW400028 | - | 028 |
| 1 1/8 | | 29.33 | 36.58 | 2.34 | 28.57 | DDW400014 | - | 014 |
| 1 1/8 | | 29.80 | 46.91 | 2.28 | 29.50 | DDW201125 | ● | - |
| 1 3/16 | 7/8 | 30.81 | 38.10 | 2.34 | 30.15 | DDW400029 | - | 029 |
| 1 1/4 | | 32.64 | 41.40 | 3.25 | 31.74 | DDW400015 | - | 015 |
| 1 1/4 | | 33.00 | 51.28 | 3.40 | 32.80 | DDW201250 | ● | - |
| 1 5/16 | 1 | 33.89 | 42.80 | 2.34 | 33.33 | DDW400031 | - | 031 |
| 1 5/16 | 1 | 33.89 | 42.80 | 3.25 | 33.33 | DDW400030 | - | 030 |
| 1 3/8 | | 35.94 | 44.45 | 3.25 | 34.92 | DDW400016 | - | 016 |
| 1 1/2 | | 38.96 | 47.75 | 3.25 | 38.10 | DDW400017 | - | 017 |
| 1 1/2 | | 39.50 | 58.93 | 3.40 | 39.00 | DDW201500 | ● | - |
| 1 5/8 | 1 1/4 | 42.93 | 52.38 | 3.25 | 41.29 | DDW400032 | - | 032 |
| 1 3/4 | | 45.34 | 57.15 | 3.25 | 44.44 | DDW400018 | - | 018 |
| 1 7/8 | 1 1/2 | 48.44 | 58.60 | 3.25 | 47.64 | DDW400033 | - | 033 |
| 2 | | 51.69 | 63.50 | 3.25 | 50.79 | DDW400019 | - | 019 |
| 2 1/8 | 1 3/4 | 54.89 | 69.85 | 3.25 | 53.99 | DDW400034 | - | 034 |
| 2 1/4 | | 58.04 | 70.36 | 3.25 | 57.14 | DDW400035 | - | 035 |
| | 2 | 60.58 | 73.03 | 3.25 | 59.62 | DDW400036 | - | 036 |
| 2 1/2 | | 64.39 | 77.72 | 3.25 | 63.49 | DDW400037 | - | 037 |
| | 2 1/4 | 66.68 | 79.50 | 3.25 | 65.50 | DDW400038 | - | 038 |
| | 2 1/2 | 76.08 | 90.17 | 3.25 | 75.18 | DDW400039 | - | 039 |

● Available sizes - Not available



Table XXVII GM500 Dimensions for pipe connections and couplings, ISO 1179

| Thread dia. BSP | Dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-----------------|------------|---------|----------|--------------|
| | ID +0.2 | OD -0.2 | t ± 0.15 | |
| 1/16 | 8.30 | 12.70 | 1.25 | DDW400519 |
| 1/8 | 10.40 | 14.70 | 1.25 | DDW400510 |
| 1/4 | 13.85 | 18.70 | 1.25 | DDW400511 |
| 3/8 | 17.35 | 22.70 | 1.25 | DDW400512 |
| 1/2 | 21.65 | 26.70 | 1.25 | DDW400513 |
| 3/4 | 27.30 | 32.50 | 1.25 | DDW400514 |
| 1 | 34.20 | 39.50 | 2.00 | DDW400515 |
| 1 1/4 | 42.80 | 49.50 | 2.00 | DDW400516 |
| 1 1/2 | 48.70 | 55.50 | 2.00 | DDW400517 |
| 2 | 60.50 | 68.50 | 2.00 | DDW400518 |



Bonded Seals

GM 500 Self-centering

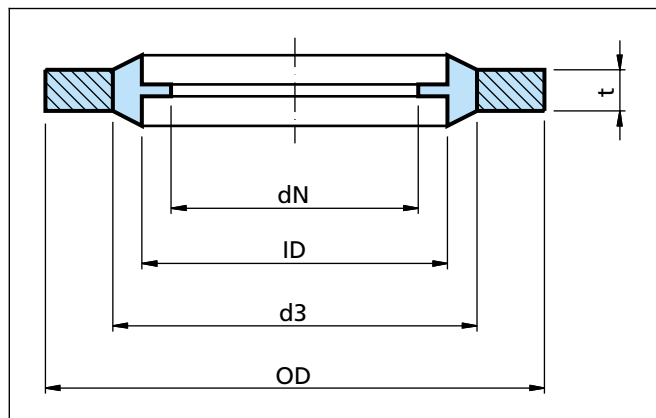


Figure 32 GM500 Self-centering

Ordering example

M8

TSS Article No.: DDM0C0087-4V4E

Material code see page 90

Table XXVIII GM500 Self-centering range metric dimensions

| Metric thread | Dimensions | | | | | TSS Part No. |
|---------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|------|--------------|
| | OD | d3 | ID | dN | t | |
| M4 | 7.00 | 5.40 | 4.50 | 3.30 | 1.00 | DDM0C0045 |
| M5 | 10.00 | 7.40 | 5.70 | 4.45 | 1.00 | DDM0C0057 |
| M6 | 10.00 | 8.00 | 6.70 | 5.60 | 1.00 | DDM0C0067 |
| M8 | 14.00 | 10.40 | 8.70 | 6.40 | 1.00 | DDM0C0087 |
| M10 | 16.00 | 12.40 | 10.70 | 8.05 | 1.50 | DDM0C0107 |
| M12 | 19.00 | 14.10 | 12.70 | 9.73 | 1.50 | DDM0C0127 |
| M14 | 22.00 | 16.40 | 14.70 | 11.38 | 1.50 | DDM0C0147 |
| M16 | 24.00 | 18.40 | 16.70 | 13.41 | 1.50 | DDM0C0167 |
| M18 | 26.00 | 20.40 | 18.70 | 14.76 | 1.50 | DDM0C0187 |
| M20 | 28.00 | 22.50 | 20.70 | 16.76 | 1.50 | DDM0C0207 |
| M22 | 30.00 | 24.40 | 22.70 | 18.74 | 2.00 | DDM0C0227 |
| M24 | 32.00 | 26.40 | 24.70 | 20.11 | 2.00 | DDM0C0247 |



Ordering example

BSP 3/8

TSS Article No.: DDW4C0823-4N5E

Material code see page 90

Table XXIX GM500 Self-centering range inch dimensions, BSP

| Inch thread | Dimensions | | | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|------|--------------|
| | OD | d3 | ID | dN | t | |
| BSP 1/8 | 15.88 | 11.84 | 10.37 | 8.26 | 2.00 | DDW4C0820 |
| BSP 1/4 | 20.57 | 15.21 | 13.74 | 11.18 | 2.00 | DDW4C0821 |
| 5/8 | 25.40 | 18.75 | 16.51 | 12.90 | 2.00 | DDW4C0869 |
| BSP 3/8 | 23.80 | 18.75 | 17.28 | 14.76 | 2.00 | DDW4C0823 |
| 11/16 | 25.40 | 19.69 | 18.16 | 14.50 | 2.40 | DDW4C0871 |
| BSP 1/2 | 28.58 | 23.01 | 21.54 | 18.24 | 2.47 | DDW4C0825 |
| BSP 5/8 | 31.75 | 24.97 | 23.49 | 20.27 | 2.47 | DDW4C0826 |
| BSP 3/4 | 34.93 | 28.53 | 27.05 | 23.83 | 2.47 | DDW4C0827 |
| BSP 7/8 | 38.10 | 32.29 | 30.81 | 27.51 | 2.47 | DDW4C0829 |
| BSP 1 | 42.80 | 36.88 | 33.89 | 29.92 | 3.40 | DDW4C0830 |
| BSP 1 1/4 | 52.38 | 45.93 | 42.93 | 38.45 | 3.40 | DDW4C0832 |
| BSP 1 1/2 | 58.60 | 51.39 | 48.44 | 44.45 | 3.40 | DDW4C0833 |
| BSP 1 3/4 | 69.85 | 58.30 | 54.89 | 50.42 | 3.40 | DDW4C0834 |
| BSP 2 | 73.03 | 63.63 | 60.58 | 56.26 | 3.40 | DDW4C0836 |
| BSP 2 1/4 | 79.50 | 69.98 | 66.68 | 62.36 | 3.40 | DDW4C0838 |
| BSP 2 1/2 | 90.17 | 79.38 | 76.08 | 71.50 | 3.40 | DDW4C0839 |



GM1000

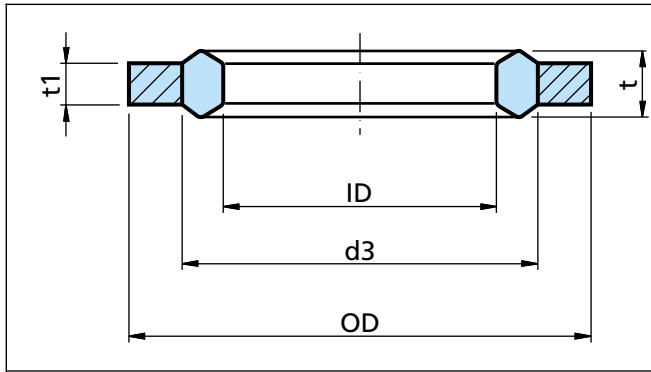


Figure 33 GM1000

Ordering example

M12

TSS Article No.: DDG100M12-4V17

Material code see page 90

Table XXX GM1000 metric dimensions

| Metric thread | ø OD | Tol ± | ø d3 | ø ID | Tol ± | t | Tol ± | t1 | Tol ± | Clearance bore max ø | TSS Part No. |
|---------------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|-----|-------|----------------------|--------------|
| M 3 | 5.9 | 0.20 | 4.50 | 3.0 | 0.2 | 1.40 | 0.20 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 3.6 | DDG100M3 |
| M 4 | 7.9 | 0.20 | 6.00 | 4.0 | 0.2 | 1.50 | 0.20 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 4.5 | DDG100M4 |
| M 5 | 8.9 | 0.20 | 6.40 | 5.0 | 0.2 | 1.50 | 0.20 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 5.5 | DDG100M5 |
| M 6 | 9.9 | 0.20 | 8.00 | 6.0 | 0.2 | 1.50 | 0.20 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 6.6 | DDG100M6 |
| M 8 | 13.9 | 0.20 | 11.00 | 8.0 | 0.2 | 2.00 | 0.20 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 9.0 | DDG100M8 |
| M 10 | 16.9 | 0.35 | 13.00 | 10.0 | 0.25 | 2.50 | 0.20 | 1.5 | 0.15 | 11.0 | DDG100M10 |
| M 12 | 18.9 | 0.35 | 16.00 | 12.0 | 0.25 | 2.50 | 0.20 | 1.5 | 0.15 | 14.0 | DDG100M12 |
| M 14 | 21.9 | 0.35 | 18.00 | 14.0 | 0.25 | 2.50 | 0.20 | 1.5 | 0.15 | 16.0 | DDG100M14 |
| M 16 | 23.9 | 0.35 | 20.00 | 16.0 | 0.25 | 2.50 | 0.20 | 1.5 | 0.15 | 18.0 | DDG100M16 |
| M 18 | 26.9 | 0.40 | 22.00 | 18.0 | 0.35 | 3.00 | 0.20 | 2.0 | 0.15 | 20.0 | DDG100M18 |
| M 20 | 29.9 | 0.40 | 25.00 | 20.0 | 0.35 | 3.00 | 0.20 | 2.0 | 0.15 | 22.0 | DDG100M20 |
| M 22 | 31.9 | 0.40 | 27.00 | 22.0 | 0.35 | 3.00 | 0.20 | 2.0 | 0.15 | 24.0 | DDG100M22 |
| M 24 | 35.9 | 0.40 | 29.00 | 24.0 | 0.35 | 3.00 | 0.20 | 2.0 | 0.15 | 26.0 | DDG100M24 |



GM2000

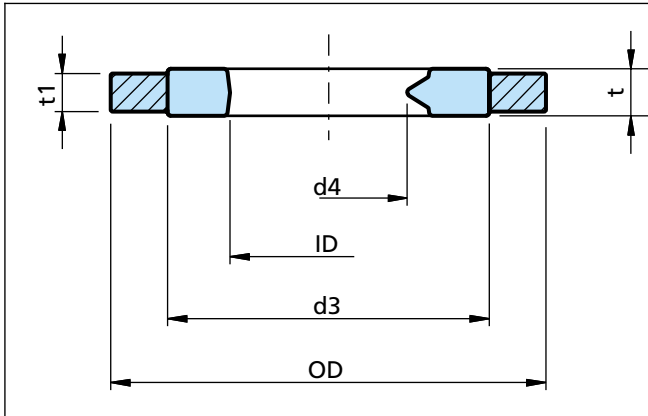


Figure 34 GM2000

Ordering example

M6

TSS Article No.: DDG2000M6-4N17

Material code see page 90

Table XXXI GM2000 metric dimensions

| Metric thread | \varnothing OD | Tol \pm | \varnothing d3 | \varnothing ID | Tol \pm | t | Tol \pm | t1 | Tol \pm | \varnothing d4 | Bore max \varnothing | Pitch of thread | TSS Part No. |
|---------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|------------------|------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| M 4 | 7.9 | 0.20 | 6.0 | 4.2 | 0.20 | 1.8 | 0.30 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 0.70 | DDG2000M4 |
| M 5 | 8.9 | 0.20 | 6.4 | 5.2 | 0.20 | 1.8 | 0.30 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 4.0 | 5.3 | 0.80 | DDG2000M5 |
| M 6 | 9.9 | 0.20 | 8.0 | 6.2 | 0.20 | 1.8 | 0.30 | 1.0 | 0.15 | 4.7 | 6.4 | 1.00 | DDG2000M6 |
| M 8 | 13.9 | 0.20 | 11.0 | 8.2 | 0.20 | 2.5 | 0.30 | 1.5 | 0.15 | 6.4 | 8.4 | 1.25 | DDG2000M8 |
| M 10 | 16.9 | 0.35 | 13.0 | 10.2 | 0.25 | 2.5 | 0.30 | 1.5 | 0.15 | 8.1 | 10.5 | 1.50 | DDG200M10 |
| M 12 | 18.9 | 0.35 | 15.0 | 12.2 | 0.25 | 2.5 | 0.30 | 1.5 | 0.15 | 9.8 | 13.0 | 1.75 | DDG200M12 |
| M 14 | 21.9 | 0.35 | 18.0 | 14.2 | 0.25 | 3.0 | 0.30 | 2.0 | 0.15 | 11.5 | 15.0 | 2.00 | DDG200M14 |
| M 16 | 23.9 | 0.35 | 20.0 | 16.2 | 0.25 | 3.5 | 0.30 | 2.5 | 0.15 | 13.5 | 17.0 | 2.00 | DDG200M16 |
| M 18 | 26.9 | 0.40 | 22.0 | 18.2 | 0.35 | 3.5 | 0.30 | 2.5 | 0.15 | 14.8 | 19.0 | 2.50 | DDG200M18 |
| M 20 | 29.9 | 0.40 | 25.0 | 20.2 | 0.35 | 3.7 | 0.30 | 2.5 | 0.15 | 16.8 | 21.0 | 2.50 | DDG200M20 |
| M 22 | 31.9 | 0.40 | 27.0 | 22.2 | 0.35 | 3.7 | 0.30 | 2.5 | 0.15 | 18.8 | 23.0 | 2.50 | DDG200M22 |
| M 24 | 35.9 | 0.40 | 29.0 | 24.2 | 0.35 | 4.2 | 0.30 | 3.0 | 0.15 | 20.2 | 25.0 | 3.00 | DDG200M24 |



Bonded Seals

Seloc

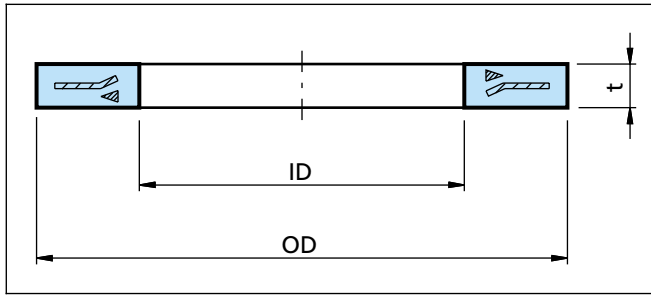


Figure 35 Seloc

Ordering example

M3, 4BA, 6UNC

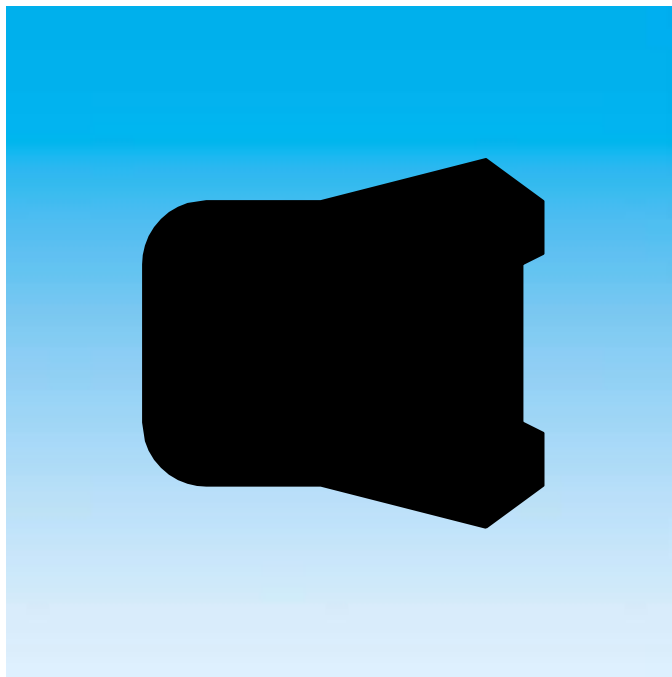
TSS Article No.: DDSL00002-4NPH

Material code see page 90

Table XXXII Seloc dimensions

| Inch thread | Metric thread | Dimensions | | | TSS Part No. |
|-------------|---------------|------------|-------|------|--------------|
| | | ID | OD | t | |
| 6BA, 4UNC | M2.5; M2.6 | 3.05 | 7.62 | 1.27 | DDSL00001 |
| 4BA, 6UNC | M3 | 3.81 | 8.64 | 1.27 | DDSL00002 |
| 3BA, 8UNC | M3.5; M4 | 4.32 | 10.16 | 1.40 | DDSL00003 |
| 2BA, 3/16in | M4 | 4.95 | 11.18 | 1.52 | DDSL00004 |
| 1/4 | M6 | 6.60 | 13.34 | 1.78 | DDSL00005 |
| 5/16 | M8 | 8.26 | 16.26 | 1.78 | DDSL00006 |
| 3/8 | M9 | 9.78 | 18.54 | 2.03 | DDSL00007 |
| 7/16 | M10 | 11.38 | 21.00 | 2.29 | DDSL00008 |
| 1/2 | M12 | 13.08 | 23.37 | 2.29 | DDSL00009 |
| 9/16 | M14 | 14.73 | 25.65 | 2.29 | DDSL00010 |
| 5/8 | M16 | 16.26 | 28.19 | 2.54 | DDSL00011 |
| 3/4 | M18 | 19.43 | 32.90 | 2.67 | DDSL00012 |
| 7/8 | M22 | 22.86 | 36.58 | 2.79 | DDSL00013 |
| 1 | M24 | 26.29 | 42.55 | 3.05 | DDSL00014 |

SEALS FOR SAE J518 FLANGES



- Axial sealing -
- Hydraulic seal -

- Elastomers, Polyurethane -





■ Description

Flanges to the SAE J518 standard are among the most widely used static connections for high volume flows. They are functionally reliable and simple to assemble and dismantle. The individual elements for sealing these flanges can be Nitrile O-Rings, Nitrile rectangular rings (type DRV2), or polyurethane compact sealing rings (type DRV3), specially developed for mobile hydraulic systems.

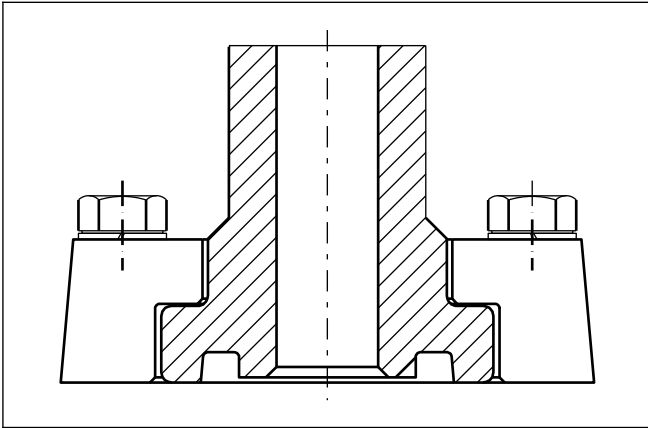


Figure 36 SAE-Flange acc. to J518

Application examples

- Mobile hydraulics
- Injection moulding machines
- Machine tools
- Presses
- Excavators
- Agricultural machines

■ O-Ring

Advantages

- Simple design
- Economical sealing
- Ex stock availability

Technical data

- Service pressure: max. 21 MPa
- Standard material: NBR 90 Shore A
- Operating temperature: NBR 90: -20 °C to +100 °C
- Media: HL, HLP, HETG, HEPG, HEES and HFC hydraulic fluids

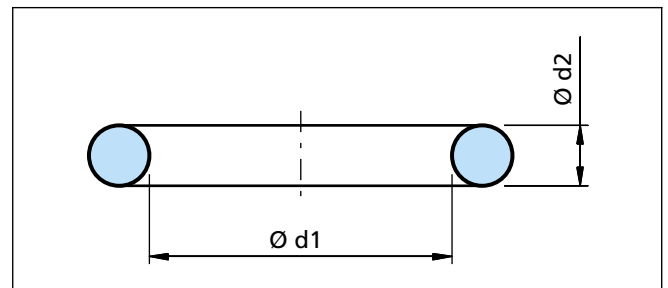


Figure 37 O-Ring acc. to AS 568 B

Ordering example

ORAR00214-N9

Table XXXIII Dimensions / TSS Part No.

| Nominal flange size | d1 | d2 | TSS Part No. |
|---------------------|-------|------|--------------|
| 1/2" | 18.64 | 3.53 | ORAR00210 |
| 3/4" | 24.99 | 3.53 | ORAR00214 |
| 1" | 32.92 | 3.53 | ORAR00219 |
| 1 1/4" | 37.69 | 3.53 | ORAR00222 |
| 1 1/2" | 47.22 | 3.53 | ORAR00225 |
| 2" | 56.74 | 3.53 | ORAR00228 |



■ Type DRV2

Advantages

- Minimal mechanical deformation of the cross-section
- Outstanding sealing behaviour over long periods
- No twisting in the groove due to its rectangular profile
- Less sensitive to gap extrusion
- No relative movements during pressure cycles
- Dimensionally stable under pressure
- High leak tightness
- Fits at the outer diameter due to its interference with the groove

Technical data

- Service pressure: max. 42 MPa
- Standard material: NBR 90 Shore A
- Operating temperature NBR 90: -20 °C to +100 °C
- Media: HL, HLP, HETG, HEPG, HEES and HFC hydraulic fluids

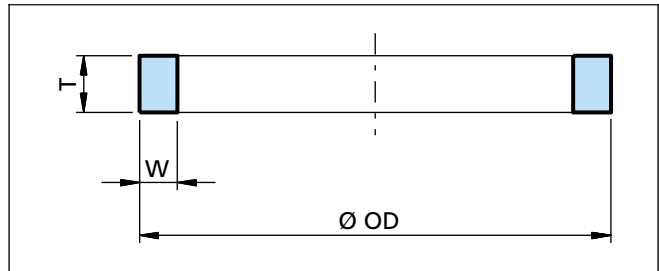


Figure 38 Type DRV2

Ordering example

DRV203230-N9

Table XXXIV Dimensions / TSS Part No.

| Nominal flange size | OD | W | T | TSS Part No. |
|---------------------|-------|-----|-----|--------------|
| 1/2" | 25.85 | 2.8 | 3.4 | DRV202585 |
| 3/4" | 32.30 | 2.8 | 3.4 | DRV203230 |
| 1" | 40.15 | 2.8 | 3.4 | DRV204015 |
| 1 1/4" | 45.05 | 2.8 | 3.4 | DRV204505 |
| 1 1/2" | 54.40 | 2.8 | 3.4 | DRV205440 |
| 2" | 63.90 | 2.8 | 3.4 | DRV206390 |



■ SAE-Seal type DRV3

Advantages

- Good abrasion resistance
- Usable for rough surface finish
- The sealing edge offers a very good sealing function
- Very high resistance to extrusion
- Low compression set

Technical data

- Service pressure: max. 42 MPa
- Standard material: Zurcon® Z20 polyurethane 93 Shore A
- Operating temperature: Z20: -35 °C to +110 °C
- Media: HL and HLP hydraulic fluids

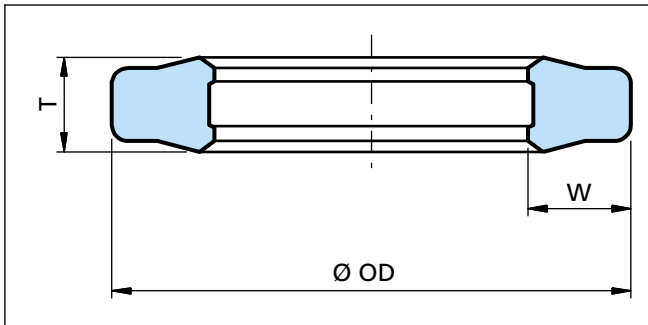


Figure 39 SAE-Seal type DRV3

Ordering example

DRV302560-Z20

Table XXXV Dimensions / TSS Part No.

| Nominal flange size | OD | W | T | TSS Part No. |
|---------------------|------|-----|-----|--------------|
| 1/2" | 25.6 | 3.8 | 3.4 | DRV302560 |
| 3/4" | 31.8 | 3.8 | 3.4 | DRV303180 |
| 1" | 39.8 | 3.8 | 3.4 | DRV303980 |
| 1 1/4" | 44.8 | 3.8 | 3.4 | DRV304480 |
| 1 1/2" | 54.3 | 3.8 | 3.4 | DRV305430 |
| 2" | 63.8 | 3.8 | 3.4 | DRV306380 |

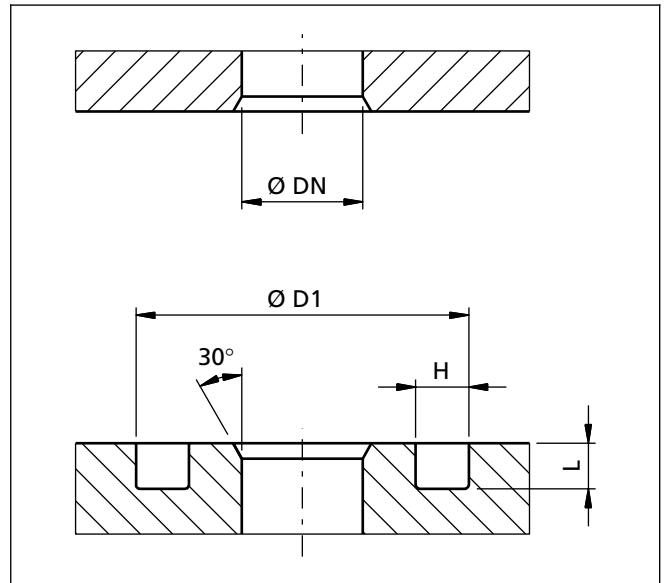


Figure 40 SAE installation dimensions

Table XXXVI Installation SAE recommendations

| Nominal flange size | Ø DN | Ø D1 min. - max. | H min. - max. | L min. - max. |
|---------------------|------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1/2" | 13 | 25.40 - 25.83 | 3.94 - 4.45 | 2.79 - 2.92 |
| 3/4" | 19 | 31.75 - 31.88 | 3.94 - 4.45 | 2.79 - 2.92 |
| 1" | 25 | 39.62 - 39.75 | 3.94 - 4.45 | 2.79 - 2.92 |
| 1 1/4" | 32 | 44.45 - 44.58 | 3.94 - 4.45 | 2.79 - 2.92 |
| 1 1/2" | 38 | 53.72 - 53.98 | 3.94 - 4.45 | 2.79 - 2.92 |
| 2" | 51 | 63.25 - 63.50 | 3.94 - 4.45 | 2.79 - 2.92 |

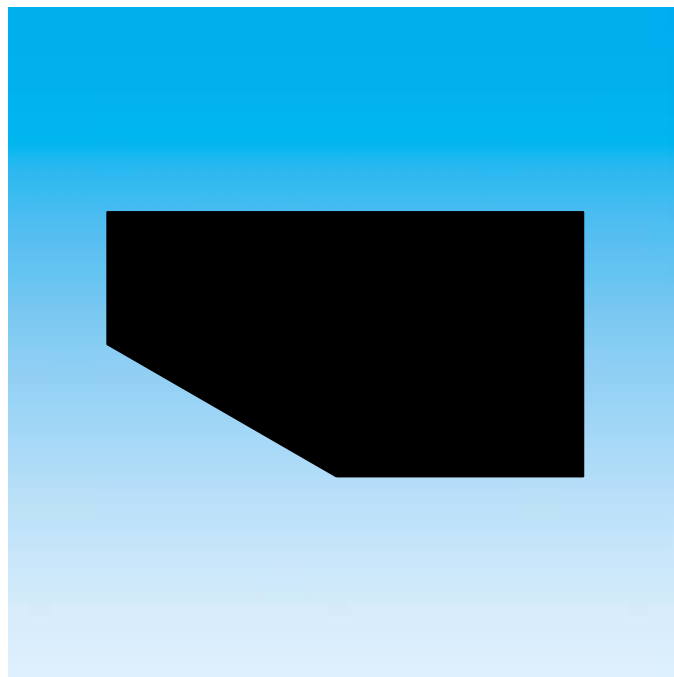
Important Note:

The performance and operational reliability of this seal is related to the assembly techniques used. The application limits for pressure and temperature given in this catalogue are maximum values. During practical applications it should be remembered that due to the interaction of operating action of operating parameters, the maximum values must be set correspondingly lower.



Seals for SAE J518 Flanges

FLUID CONNECTOR SEAL



- Axial sealing -

- Elastomers -





■ Description

This elastomeric seal is used as an axial static seal for threaded ports and stud ends in hydraulic fluid power applications in accordance with DIN 3869, ISO 11926, ISO 9974 and ISO 1179. The cross-section remains practically constant even under high pressure.

The groove dimensions are in accordance with DIN 3852 part 11.

Advantages

- Minimal mechanical deformation of the cross-section
- Outstanding sealing behaviour over long periods
- No twisting in the groove
- No relative movements during pressure cycles
- Dimensionally stable under pressure
- High leak tightness compared to metal / metal sealing

Application examples

Significant testing over more than 15 years has confirmed the performance requirements of these seals with ports and stud ends (metric, UNF, Withworth) in hydraulic components such as:

- Injection molding machines
- Machine tools
- Presses
- Excavators
- Agricultural machines
- Valves for hydraulic circuits

Technical data

Operating pressure:

Up to 63 MPa

Operating temperature:

| | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-------|
| -25 °C to +100 °C | NBR 85 Shore A | black |
| -18 °C to +200 °C | FKM 80 Shore A | green |

Important Note:

The performance and operational reliability of this seal is related to the assembly techniques used. The application limits for pressure and temperature given in this catalogue are maximum values. During practical applications it should be remembered that due to the interaction of operating action of operating parameters, the maximum values must be set correspondingly lower.



Fluid Connector Seal

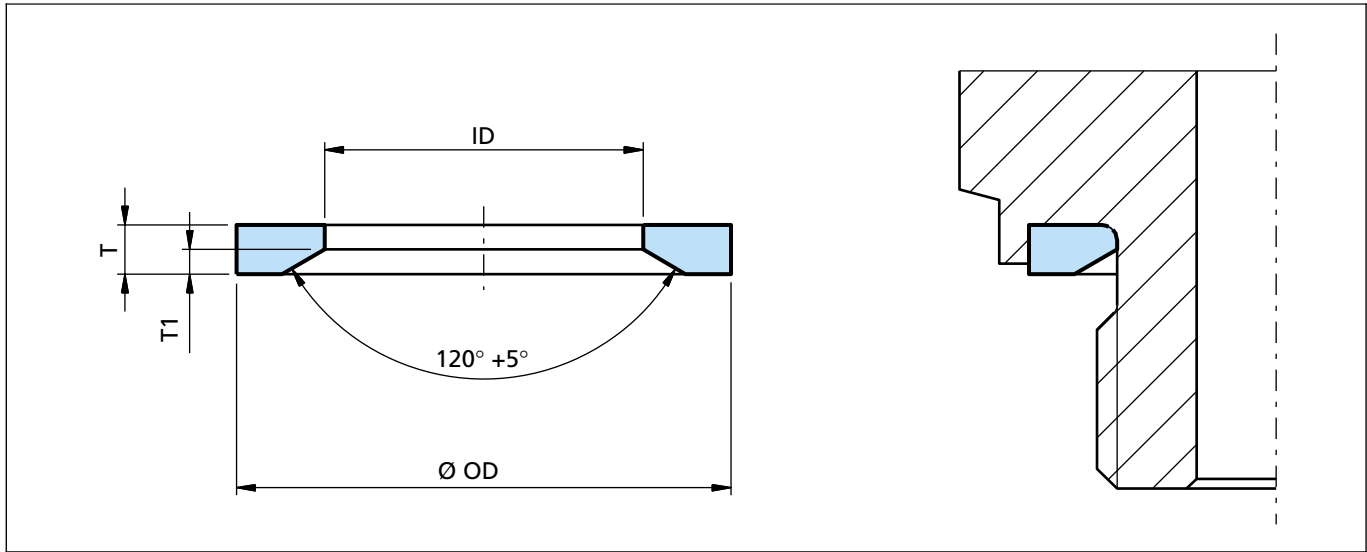


Figure 41 Installation drawing

Ordering example

DRV100157-N

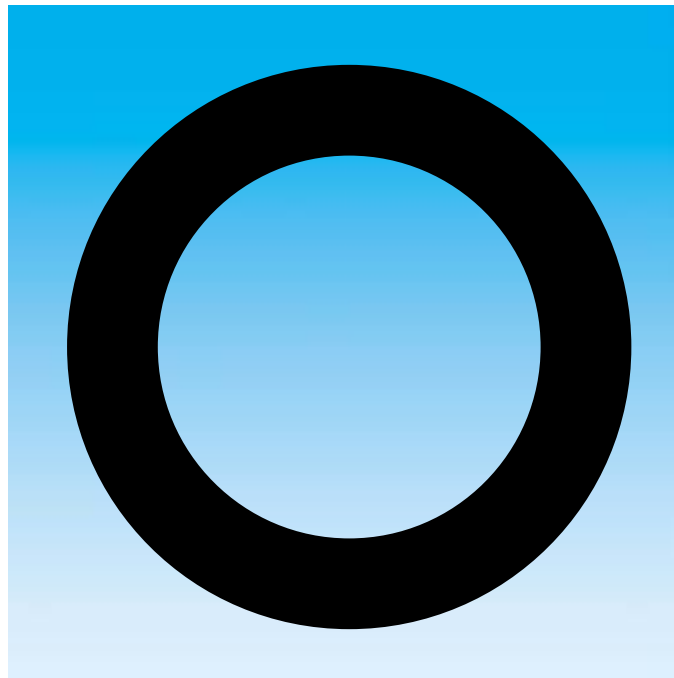
DRV100239-V

Table XXXVII Dimensions / TSS Part No.

| Size | Thread (metric) | Thread (inch) | ø ID | ø OD | T | T1 | TSS Part No. |
|------|-----------------|---------------|------|------|-----|-----|--------------|
| 10.0 | M 10 x 1 | G 1/8 A | 8.4 | 11.9 | 1.0 | 0.5 | DRV100084 |
| 12.0 | M 12 x 1.5 | - | 9.8 | 14.4 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100098 |
| 14.0 | M 14 x 1.5 | G 1/4 A | 11.6 | 16.5 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100116 |
| 16.0 | M 16 x 1.5 | - | 13.8 | 18.9 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100138 |
| 17.0 | - | G 3/8 A | 14.7 | 18.9 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100147 |
| 18.0 | M 18 x 1.5 | - | 15.7 | 20.9 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100157 |
| 20.0 | M 20 x 1.5 | - | 17.8 | 22.9 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100178 |
| 21.0 | - | G 1/2 A | 18.5 | 23.9 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV110185 |
| 22.0 | M 22 x 1.5 | - | 19.6 | 24.3 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100196 |
| 27.0 | M 27 x 2 | G 3/4 A | 23.9 | 29.2 | 1.5 | 0.8 | DRV100239 |
| 33.0 | M 33 x 2 | G 1 A | 29.7 | 35.7 | 2.0 | 1.0 | DRV100297 |
| 42.0 | M 42 x 2 | G 1 1/4 A | 38.8 | 45.8 | 2.0 | 1.0 | DRV100388 |
| 48.0 | M 48 x 2 | G 1 1/2 A | 44.7 | 50.7 | 2.0 | 1.0 | DRV100447 |

This table shows the possible range of available dimensions (Fluid Connector Seal). However, these dimensions are not always stock items.

WILLS RINGS®



- Axial sealing -
- For high pressure- or high temperature applications -

- Metal -





■ Description

Wills Rings® are metal seals which can be of two fundamental designs:

- a) Wills Rings®O
- b) Wills Rings®C

Wills Rings® are superior controlled compression type seals and are for static applications only. Wills Rings® have a degree of elastic recovery after being compressed in a housing - but this is not sufficient to guarantee sealing again once the housing has been dismantled.

Wills Rings® are designed for extreme conditions which exceed the capabilities of elastomer and polymer seals.

Wills Rings®O are the original Metal O-Ring seals.

Wills Rings®O consist of a tube formed into a circular profile. Wills Rings®C are similar, but they have an open 'C' cross section. The open slot of the Wills Rings®C faces toward the system pressure and allows the seal to be pressure activated.

Wills Rings® are constructed from high quality metal tubing or strip in standard or thin wall thickness, they are often coated or plated with a softer material to increase their sealing performance. There are five types of Wills Rings® depending upon the application.

Advantages

- Temperature range from cryogenic to 850 °C
- Pressure range from ultra high vacuum to 1,000 MPa
- Compatible with a large range of media
- Corrosion resistant and radiation tolerant
- Simple and reliable sealing
- No "outgassing"
- Wide range of sizes

Applications

- Nuclear power plants
- Furnaces
- Offshore and marine
- Cryogenics
- Extreme vacuum systems
- Fire safe valves
- Plastic processing
- Exhaust and cylinder head seals

The design of Wills Rings® can be modified to suit the specific requirements of a system. These different designs offer a variety of sealing performances.

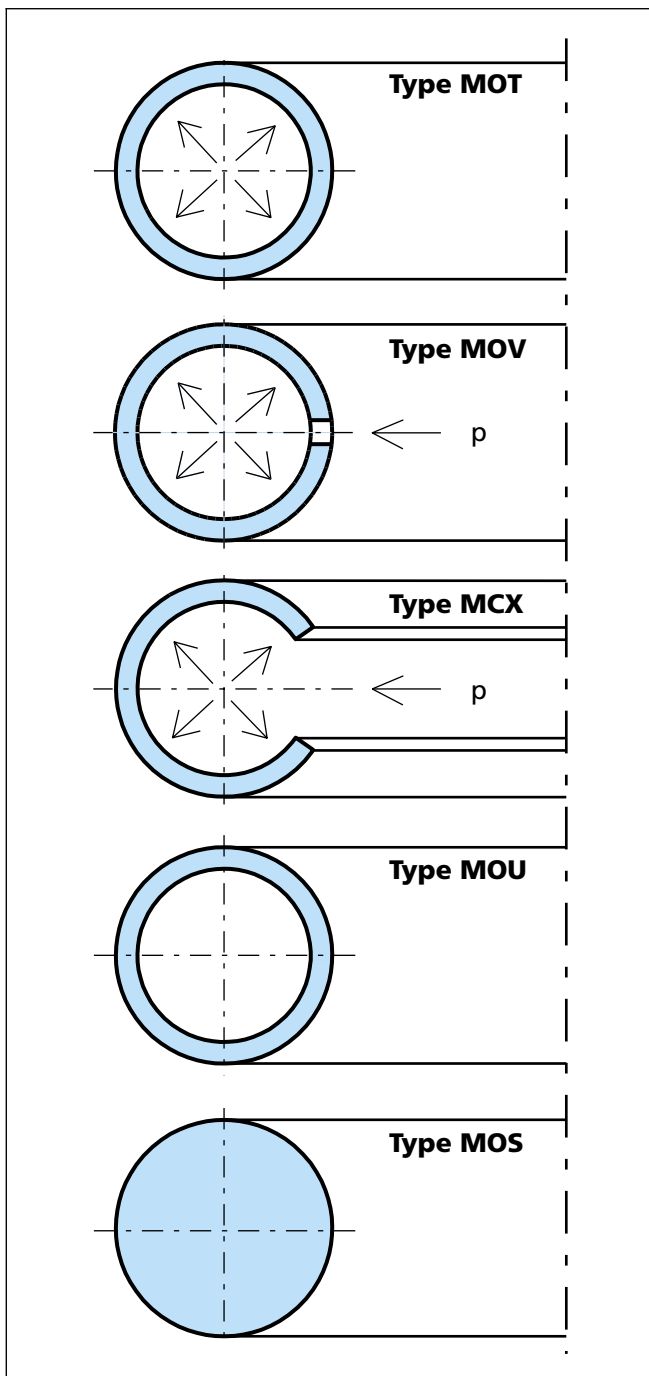


Figure 42 Wills Rings®

■ Method of operation

Wills Rings® consist of a metal ring, often coated, which is used as a deformable seal in a static sealing situation. The ring is located between two flanges and undergoes a controlled compression. Wills Rings® are defined by their free height which is the cross section in the axial direction of the seal. The free height d_2 of the seal is compressed down to the groove depth h . The resistance of the ring to compression enables it to form an effective seal when compressed. The resilient effect of the seal is increased by pressurising the internal volume of the ring (see type MOT gas filled Wills Rings®O).

Alternatively, if the system to be sealed is of very high pressure - this can be used to provide additional sealing effect. This is termed 'system actuation'. This is achieved by allowing the high pressure to enter the seal through either vent holes (see Type MOV), or through the open C slot (see type MCX).

Wills Rings® seals have a certain degree of elasticity. This is known as "springback". The springback is the elastic part of the seal deflection when it is installed in a groove. This influences the seal's ability to absorb or compensate for hardware variations due to temperature loadings, and thus maintain the seal integrity (Figure 43).

A softer plating/coating material can be applied to Wills Rings® to maximise sealing performance in difficult applications. The soft coating material yields during the ring compression and fills any surface machining marks (Figure 44).

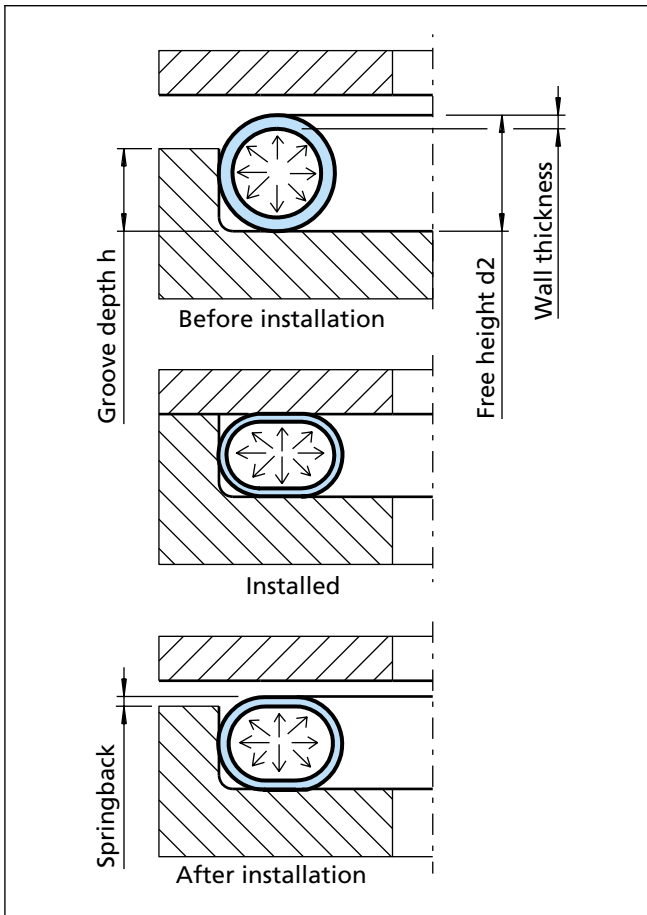


Figure 43 Method of seal operation

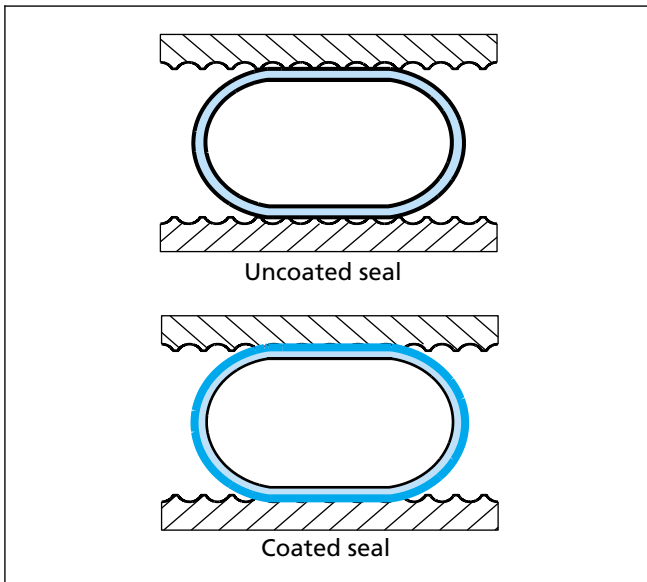


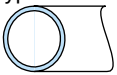



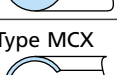

Figure 44 Contact surface for coated and uncoated Wills Rings®



■ **Selection table**

Use this table to select the optimum seal for a given application. The scoring for each seal type indicates relative performance.

Table XXXVIII Selection criteria

| Seal | Description | Extreme conditions | Seating loads | Spring-back | Vacuum sealing | Pressure MPa | Max. working Temp. °C | Standard material | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Code | | | | | | | Cryogenic to | Seal | Coating |
| Type MOT  | Pressurized | A | C | C | A | 40 MPa | 850 °C | Mild steel Stainless steel 316L 321 Inconel® 600 Copper | PTFE Silver Nickel Copper Gold Indium |
| Type MOV  | Vented internal | B | B | C | C | 1,000 MPa | 600 °C | | |
| Type MOW  | Vented external | | | | | | | | |
| Type MOU  | Non-pressurized | C | B | C | C | 4 MPa | 400 °C | | |
| Type MOS  | Solid | C | D | D | B | 4 MPa | 500 °C | | |
| Type MCX  | Internal pressure | B | A | A | C | 200 MPa | 750 °C | Inconel® 718 Inconel® X750 | PTFE Silver Copper Gold Indium |
| Type MCY  | External pressure | | | | | | | | |

MOV/MOW (Vented type Wills Rings® O) seal not available in 0.89 mm (0.035") Free Height size J. Use MOT type or increase to a 1.59 mm (0.063") size instead.

Properties: A = Excellent B = Good C = Satisfactory D = Poor

For further information on seal selection see catalogue Wills Rings®

TURCON[®] VARISEAL[®] HF



- Axial sealing -
- For high pressure sealing and high temperature sealing -

- Turcon[®] -





■ Turcon® Variseal® HF

Description

Turcon® Variseal® HF is the standard seal for axial (face) applications. The seal has the same high sealing load as Variseal® H and is available for both internal and external pressure. The use of the heavy helical spring makes Variseal® HF the best choice for vacuum, gas, and low temperature flange and cover applications.

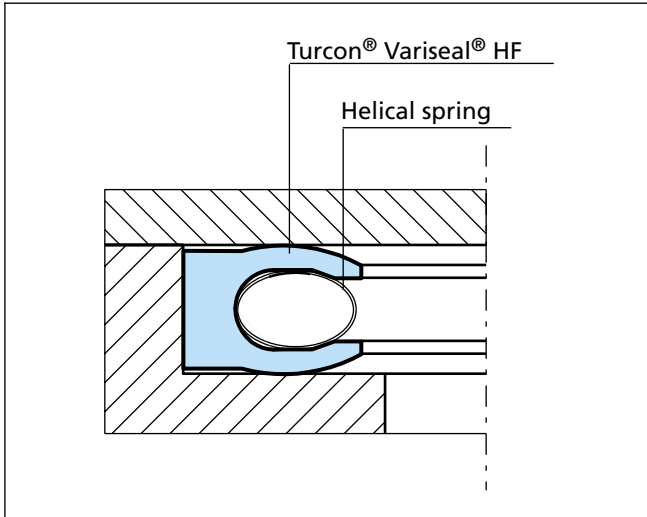


Figure 45 Turcon® Variseal® HF

Advantages

- High sealing pressure
- Excellent sealability in gas and fluid applications
- Can handle rapid changes in temperature
- Good sealability on non-ideal surfaces
- Easy installation
- Unlimited shelf life

Technical data

- Operating pressure: Max. static load:
80 MPa
- Speed: Static to slow rotating or pivoting movements
- Temperature: -200 °C to +260 °C
- Medium: Virtually all fluids, chemicals and gases
- Note: Please contact us for applications outside these permissible application parameters.

Table XXXIX Installation dimensions

| Series No. | Groove outside diameter | | Groove width b4 | Groove depth | | Radius r1 |
|------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|
| | d7 H11 | | | h | Tol. | |
| | Recommended range | Extended range ¹⁾ | min. | | | max. |
| DVE0 | 10 - 13.9 | 10 - 40 | 2.4 | 1.45 | +0.03 | 0.4 |
| DVE1 | 14 - 24.9 | 13 - 200 | 3.6 | 2.25 | +0.05 | 0.4 |
| DVE2 | 25 - 45.9 | 18 - 400 | 4.8 | 3.10 | +0.08 | 0.6 |
| DVE3 | 46 - 124.9 | 28 - 700 * | 7.1 | 4.70 | +0.1 | 0.8 |
| DVE4 | 125 - 999.9 ** | 45 - 1,000 ** | 9.5 | 6.10 | +0.15 | 0.8 |
| DVE5 | 1,000 - 2,500 *** | 110 - 2,500 *** | 15.0 | 9.50 | +0.2 | 0.8 |
| DVL0 | 3 - 9.9 | 3 - 40 | 2.4 | 1.45 | +0.03 | 0.4 |
| DVL1 | 10 - 19.9 | 8 - 200 | 3.6 | 2.25 | +0.05 | 0.4 |
| DVL2 | 20 - 39.9 | 12 - 400 | 4.8 | 3.10 | +0.08 | 0.6 |
| DVL3 | 40 - 119.9 | 20 - 700 * | 7.1 | 4.70 | +0.1 | 0.8 |
| DVL4 | 120 - 999.9 ** | 35 - 1,000 ** | 9.5 | 6.10 | +0.15 | 0.8 |
| DVL5 | 1,000 - 2,500 *** | 80 - 2,500 *** | 15.0 | 9.50 | +0.2 | 0.8 |

* For diameters above 600 mm b₄ min. = 8.0 mm
 ** For diameters above 600 mm b₄ min. = 11.0 mm
 *** For diameters above 1000 mm b₄ min. = 18.0 mm

¹⁾ Available on request



■ Installation recommendations for Turcon® Variseal® HF flange seals for internal pressure

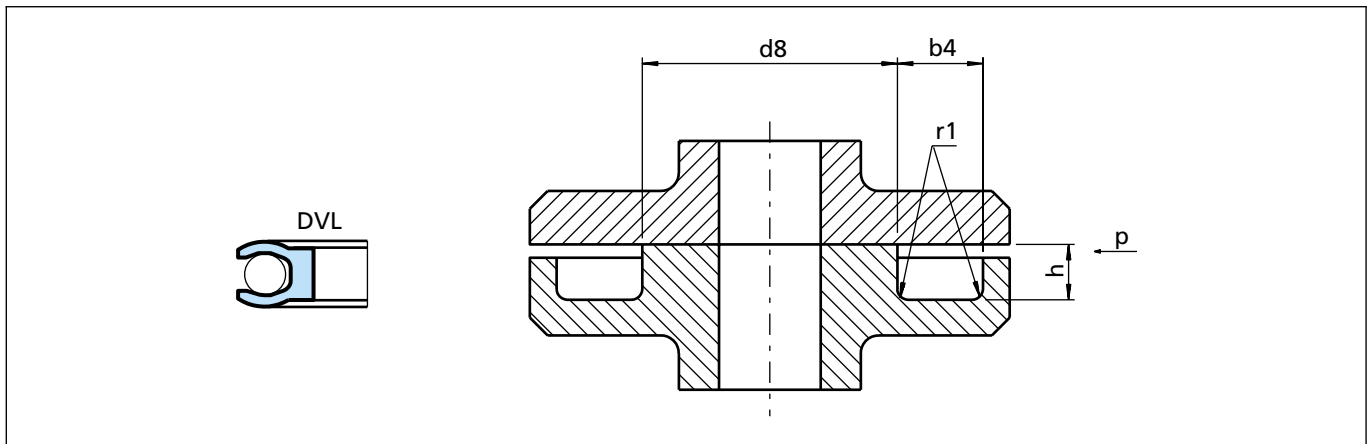
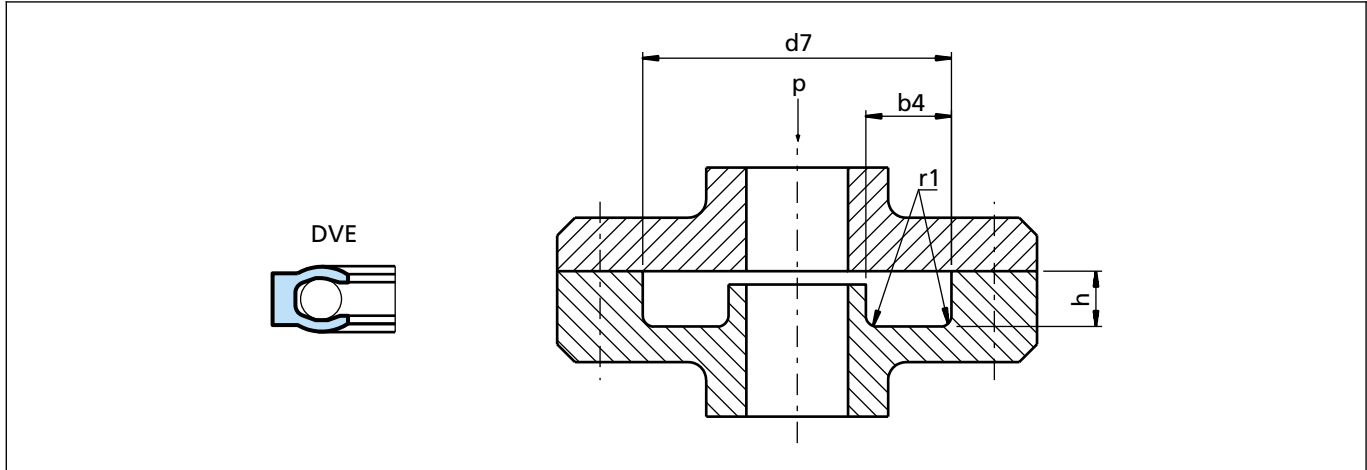


Figure 46 Installation drawing

Ordering example

Turcon Variseal® HF for internal pressure, Series DVE3
 Groove outside diameter: $d7 = 80.0 \text{ mm}$
 TSS Part No.: DVE300800
 * For diameters $\geq 1,000 \text{ mm}$ multiply only by factor 1.
 Example: DVE5 for diameter 1200 mm.
 TSS Article No.: DVE5X1200 - T05S.

Standard materials

Seal ring: Material code **T05**
 Spring material: Spring code **S**
 (stainless steel),
 Material No. 1.4310 (AISI 301)

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------|---|------|---|-----|---|
| TSS Article No. | DVE3 | 0 | 0800 | - | T05 | S |
| TSS Series No. | | | | | | |
| Type (Standard) | | | | | | |
| Groove out. diam. x 10* | | | | | | |
| Quality index (Standard) | | | | | | |
| Material code - Seal ring | | | | | | |
| Material code - Spring | | | | | | |

For further details in Turcon® Variseal® HF, please refer to our Variseal catalogue.

Static Seals

■ Quality Criteria

The cost-effective use of seals and bearings is highly influenced by the quality criteria applied in production. Seals and bearings from Trelleborg Sealing Solutions are continuously monitored according to strict quality standards from material acquisition through to delivery.

Certification of our production plants in accordance with international standards QS 9000 / ISO 9000 meets the specific requirements for quality control and management of purchasing, production and marketing functions.

Our quality policy is consistently controlled by strict procedures and guidelines which are implemented within all strategic areas of the company.

All testing of materials and products is performed in accordance with accepted test standards and specifications, e.g. random sample testing in accordance with DIN ISO 2859, part 1.

Inspection specifications correspond to standards applicable to individual product groups (e.g. for O-Rings: ISO 3601).

Our sealing materials are usually produced free of chlorofluorinated hydrocarbons and carcinogenic elements.

The tenth digit of our part number defines the quality characteristics of the part. A hyphen indicates compliance with standard quality criteria outlined in this catalogue. Customer-specific requirements are indicated by a different symbol in this position. Customers who require special quality criteria should contact their local Trelleborg Sealing Solutions sales office for assistance. We have experience in meeting all Customer quality requirements.

■ Storage and shelf life

Seals and bearings are often stored as spare parts for prolonged periods. Most rubbers change in physical properties during storage and ultimately become unserviceable due, e.g., to excessive hardening, softening, cracking, crazing or other surface degradation. These changes may be the result of particular factors or combination of factors, such as the action of deformation, oxygen, ozone, light, heat, humidity or oils and solvents.

With a few simple precautions, the shelf life of these products can be considerably lengthened. Fundamental instructions on storage, cleaning and maintenance of elastomeric seal elements are described in international standards, such as:

DIN 7716 / BS 3F68:1977,

ISO 2230, or DIN 9088

The standards give several recommendations for the storage and the shelf life of elastomers, depending on the material classes.

The following recommendations are based on the several standards and are intended to provide the most suitable conditions for storage of rubbers. They should be observed to maintain the optimum physical and chemical values of the parts:

Heat

The storage temperature should preferably be between +5 °C and +25 °C. Direct contact with sources of heat such as boilers, radiators and direct sunlight should be avoided. If articles are taken from low temperature storage, care should be taken to avoid distorting them during handling at that temperature as they may have stiffened. In this case the temperature of the articles should be raised to approximately +20 °C before they are put into service.

Humidity

The relative humidity in the store room should be below 70 %. Very moist or very dry conditions should be avoided. Condensation should not occur.

Light

Elastomeric seals should be protected from light sources, in particular direct sunlight or strong artificial light with an ultraviolet content. The individual storage bags offer the best protection as long as they are UV resistant. It is advisable to cover any windows of storage rooms with a red or orange coating or screen.

Radiation

Precaution should be taken to protect stored articles from all sources of ionising radiation likely to cause damage to stored articles.

Oxygen and ozone

Where possible, elastomeric materials should be protected from circulating air by wrapping, storage in airtight containers or by other suitable means.

As ozone is particularly deleterious to some elastomeric seals, storage rooms should not contain any equipment that is capable of generating ozone, such as mercury vapour lamps, high voltage electrical equipment, electric motors or other equipment which may give rise to electric sparks or silent electrical discharges. Combustion gases and organic vapour should be excluded from storage rooms as they may give rise to ozone via photochemical processes.

Static Seals

Deformation

Elastomeric materials should, wherever possible, be stored in a relaxed condition free from tension, compression or other deformation. Where articles are packed in a strain-free condition they should be stored in their original packaging.

Contact with liquid and semi-solid materials

Elastomeric seals should not be allowed to come into contact with solvents, oils, greases or any other semi-solid materials at any time during storage, unless so packed by the manufacturer.

Contact with metal and non-metals

Direct contact with certain metals, e.g. manganese, iron and particularly copper and its alloys, e.g. brass and compounds of these materials are known to have deleterious effects on some rubbers. Elastomeric seals should not be stored in contact with such metals.

Because of possible transfer of plasticisers or other ingredients, rubbers must not be stored in contact with PVC. Different rubbers should preferably be separated from each other.

Cleaning

Where necessary, cleaning should be carried out with the aid of soap and water or methylated spirits. Water should not, however, be permitted to come into contact with fabric reinforced components, bonded seals (because of corrosion) or polyurethane rubbers. Disinfectants or other organic solvents as well as sharp-edged objects must not be used. The articles should be dried at room temperature and not placed near a source of heat.

Shelf life and shelf life control

The useful life of a elastomeric seals will depend to a large extent on the type of rubber. When stored under the recommended conditions (above sections) the below given shelf life of several materials should be considered.

| | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| AU, thermoplastics | 4 years |
| NBR, HNBR, CR | 6 years |
| EPDM | 8 years |
| FKM, VMQ, FVMQ | 10 years |
| FFKM, Isolast® | 18 years |
| PTFE | unlimited |

Elastomeric seals should be inspected after the given period. After this giving an extension period is possible.

Rubber details and components less than 1.5 mm thick are liable to be more seriously affected by oxidation degradation even when stored in satisfactory conditions as recommended. Therefore they may be inspected and tested more frequently than it is mentioned above.

Rubber details / seals in assembled components

It is recommended that the units should be exercised at least every six months and that the maximum period a rubber detail be allowed to remain assembled within a stored unit, without inspection, be a total of the initial period stated above and the extension period. Naturally this will depend on the design of the unit concerned.



For further information:

Europe

AUSTRIA - Vienna
(ALBANIA, BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA,
CROATIA, HUNGARY, MACEDONIA,
SERBIA AND MONTENEGRO, SLOVENIA)

+43 (1) 406 47 33

BELGIUM - Dion-Valmont
(LUXEMBOURG)

+32 (10) 22 57 50

BULGARIA - Sofia
(ROMANIA, RUSSIA)

+359 2 96 99 510

CZECH REPUBLIC - Rakovnik
(SLOVAKIA)

+420 313 529 111

DENMARK - Hillerød

+45 4822 8080

FINLAND - Vantaa
(ESTONIA, LATVIA, LITHUANIA)

+358 (0)9 8256 110

FRANCE - Maisons-Laffitte

+33 (0)1 30 86 56 00

GERMANY - Stuttgart

+49 (711) 7 86 40

GREECE

+41 (21) 6314111

ITALY - Livorno

+39 (0586) 22 61 11

THE NETHERLANDS - Barendrecht

+31 (10) 29 22 111

NORWAY - Oslo

+47 22 64 60 80

POLAND - Warsaw

+48 (22) 8 63 30 11

SPAIN - Madrid
(PORTUGAL)

+34 91 710 5730

SWEDEN - Jönköping

+46 (36) 34 15 00

SWITZERLAND - Crissier

+41 (21) 631 41 11

TURKEY

+41 (21) 6314111

UNITED KINGDOM - Solihull
(EIRE)

+44 (0)121 744 1221

AFRICA REGIONAL

+41 (21) 6314111

MIDDLE EAST REGIONAL

+41 (21) 6314111

America

AMERICAS - Fort Wayne, IN

+1 (260) 749 9631

BRAZIL - Sao Paulo

+55 (11) 3372 4500

CANADA - Ontario

+1 (416) 213 9444

MEXICO - Mexico D.F.

+52 55 57 19 50 05

USA, East - Philadelphia, PA

+1 (610) 828 3209

USA, Great Lakes - Fort Wayne, IN

+1 (260) 749 6781

USA, Midwest - Lombard, IL

+1 (630) 268 9915

USA, Mountain - Broomfield, CO

+1 (303) 469 1357

USA, Northwest - Portland, OR

+1 (503) 595 6565

USA, South - N. Charleston, SC

+1 (843) 747 7656

USA, Southwest - Houston, TX

+1 (713) 461 3495

USA, West - Torrance, CA

+1 (310) 371 1025

Asia

ASIA PACIFIC REGIONAL

+65 (6)265 6883

CHINA - Hong Kong

+852 (2)366 9165

INDIA - Bangalore

+91 (80) 2655 5157

JAPAN - Tokyo

+81 (3) 5633 8008

KOREA - Gyeonggi-Do

+82 (31) 386 3283

MALAYSIA - Kuala Lumpur

+60 (0) 3 9059 6388

TAIWAN - Taichung

+886 (4) 23 58 00 82

THAILAND - Bangkok

+66 (0) 2732-2861

SINGAPORE

+65 (6)293 2500

and all other countries in Asia

+65 (6)293 2500

www.tss.trelleborg.com

